

# Converting Linear-Time Temporal Logic to Generalized Büchi Automata

Alexander Schimpf and Peter Lammich

May 1, 2015

## Abstract

We formalize linear-time temporal logic (LTL) and the algorithm by Gerth et al. to convert LTL formulas to generalized Büchi automata. We also formalize some syntactic rewrite rules that can be applied to optimize the LTL formula before conversion. Moreover, we integrate the Stuttering Equivalence AFP-Entry by Stefan Merz, adapting the lemma that next-free LTL formula cannot distinguish between stuttering equivalent runs to our setting.

We use the Isabelle Refinement and Collection framework, as well as the Autoref tool, to obtain a refined version of our algorithm, from which efficiently executable code can be extracted.

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Linear Temporal Logic</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	LTL formulas . . . . .	3
2.1.1	Syntax . . . . .	3
2.1.2	Semantics . . . . .	4
2.1.3	Explicit Syntactic Sugar . . . . .	4
2.2	Semantic Preserving Syntax Transformations . . . . .	8
2.3	LTL formula in negation normal form (NNF) . . . . .	22
<b>3</b>	<b>Rewriting LTL formulas</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Stutter Invariance of next-free LTL Formula</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>LTL to GBA translation</b>	<b>44</b>
5.1	Statistics . . . . .	44
5.2	Preliminaries . . . . .	45
5.3	Creation of States . . . . .	46
5.4	Creation of GBA . . . . .	75
<b>6</b>	<b>Refinement to Efficient Code</b>	<b>108</b>
6.1	Parametricity Setup Boilerplate . . . . .	109
6.1.1	LTL Formulas . . . . .	109
6.1.2	Nodes . . . . .	113
6.2	Massaging the Abstract Algorithm . . . . .	116
6.2.1	Creation of the Nodes . . . . .	116
6.2.2	Creation of GBA from Nodes . . . . .	119
6.3	Refinement to Efficient Data Structures . . . . .	124
6.3.1	Creation of GBA from Nodes . . . . .	124
6.3.2	Creation of Graph . . . . .	127

# 1 Introduction

In LTL model checking obtaining an equivalent automaton from a linear temporal logic (LTL) formula makes up an important nontrivial part of the whole process. Gerth et al. [2] present a simple tableau-based construction, which takes an LTL formula and decomposes it according to its structure gaining the desired automaton step-by-step.

In this entry, we formalize Linear Temporal Logic (LTL), some optimizing syntactic rewrite rules on LTL formulas, and Gerth’s algorithm. Using the Isabelle Refinement Framework, we extract efficient code from our formalization.

Moreover, we connect our LTL formalization to the one of Stefan Merz [3], adapting the lemma that next-free LTL formula cannot distinguish between stuttering equivalent runs to our setting.

This work is part of the CAVA project [1] to implement an executable fully verified LTL model checker.

## 2 Linear Temporal Logic

```
theory LTL
imports
  ../CAVA-Automata/Words Refine-Util
begin
```

### 2.1 LTL formulas

#### 2.1.1 Syntax

```
datatype
  'a ltl = LTLTrue
    | LTLFalse
    | LTLProp 'a
    | LTLNeg 'a ltl
    | LTLAnd 'a ltl 'a ltl
    | LTLOr 'a ltl 'a ltl
    | LTLNext 'a ltl
    | LTLUntil 'a ltl 'a ltl
    | LTLRelease 'a ltl 'a ltl
```

The following locale defines syntactic sugar for parsing and printing LTL formulas in Isabelle

```
locale LTL-Syntax begin
notation
  LTLTrue      (true)
and LTLFalse   (false)
and LTLProp    (prop'(-))
```

```

    and LTLNeg      (not - [85] 85)
    and LTLAnd      (- and - [82,82] 81)
    and LTLOr       (- or - [81,81] 80)
    and LTLNext     (X - [88] 87)
    and LTLUntil    (- U - [84,84] 83)
    and LTLRelease  (- V - [83,83] 82)
end

```

### 2.1.2 Semantics

We first provide an abstract semantics, that is parameterized with the semantics of atomic propositions

**context begin interpretation** *LTL-Syntax* .

```

primrec ltl-semantics :: 'ap set word  $\Rightarrow$  'ap ltl  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (-  $\models$  - [80,80] 80)
where
   $\xi \models \text{true} = \text{True}$ 
   $\xi \models \text{false} = \text{False}$ 
   $\xi \models \text{prop}(q) = (q \in (\xi \ 0))$ 
   $\xi \models \text{not } \varphi = (\neg \xi \models \varphi)$ 
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ and } \psi = (\xi \models \varphi \wedge \xi \models \psi)$ 
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ or } \psi = (\xi \models \varphi \vee \xi \models \psi)$ 
   $\xi \models X \varphi = (\text{suffix } 1 \ \xi \models \varphi)$ 
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi = (\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models \psi \wedge (\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi))$ 
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ V } \psi = (\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models \psi \vee (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi))$ 

```

**definition** *ltl-language*  $\varphi \equiv \{\xi. \xi \models \varphi\}$   
**end**

### 2.1.3 Explicit Syntactic Sugar

In this section, we provide a formulation of LTL with explicit syntactic sugar deeply embedded. This formalization serves as a reference semantics.

```

datatype-new (ltlc-aprops: 'a)
  ltlc = LTLcTrue
    | LTLcFalse
    | LTLcProp 'a
    | LTLcNeg 'a ltlc
    | LTLcAnd 'a ltlc 'a ltlc
    | LTLcOr 'a ltlc 'a ltlc
    | LTLcImplies 'a ltlc 'a ltlc
    | LTLcIff 'a ltlc 'a ltlc
    | LTLcNext 'a ltlc
    | LTLcFinal 'a ltlc
    | LTLcGlobal 'a ltlc
    | LTLcUntil 'a ltlc 'a ltlc
    | LTLcRelease 'a ltlc 'a ltlc

```

**context** *LTL-Syntax* **begin**  
**notation**  
 $LTLcTrue$  ( $true_c$ )  
**and**  $LTLcFalse$  ( $false_c$ )  
**and**  $LTLcProp$  ( $prop_c'(-')$ )  
**and**  $LTLcNeg$  ( $not_c - [85] 85$ )  
**and**  $LTLcAnd$  ( $- and_c - [82,82] 81$ )  
**and**  $LTLcOr$  ( $- or_c - [81,81] 80$ )  
**and**  $LTLcImplies$  ( $- implies_c - [81,81] 80$ )  
**and**  $LTLcIff$  ( $- iff_c - [81,81] 80$ )  
**and**  $LTLcNext$  ( $X_c - [88] 87$ )  
**and**  $LTLcFinal$  ( $F_c - [88] 87$ )  
**and**  $LTLcGlobal$  ( $G_c - [88] 87$ )  
**and**  $LTLcUntil$  ( $- U_c - [84,84] 83$ )  
**and**  $LTLcRelease$  ( $- V_c - [83,83] 82$ )  
**end**

**context** **begin** *interpretation LTL-Syntax* .

**primrec** *ltlc-semantic*  
 $:: [ 'a \text{ set word}, 'a \text{ ltlc}] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (- \models_c - [80,80] 80)$   
**where**

$\xi \models_c true_c = True$   
 $\xi \models_c false_c = False$   
 $\xi \models_c prop_c(q) = (q \in \xi \ 0)$   
 $\xi \models_c not_c \varphi = (\neg \xi \models_c \varphi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi and_c \psi = (\xi \models_c \varphi \wedge \xi \models_c \psi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi or_c \psi = (\xi \models_c \varphi \vee \xi \models_c \psi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi implies_c \psi = (\xi \models_c \varphi \longrightarrow \xi \models_c \psi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi iff_c \psi = (\xi \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_c \psi)$   
 $\xi \models_c X_c \varphi = (\text{suffix } 1 \ \xi \models_c \varphi)$   
 $\xi \models_c F_c \varphi = (\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_c \varphi)$   
 $\xi \models_c G_c \varphi = (\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_c \varphi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi U_c \psi = (\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_c \psi \wedge (\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_c \varphi))$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi V_c \psi = (\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_c \psi \vee (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_c \varphi))$

**definition** *ltlc-language*  $\varphi \equiv \{\xi. \xi \models_c \varphi\}$

**lemma** *ltlc-language-negate[simp]*:  
 $ltlc\_language \ (not_c \ \varphi) = - \ ltlc\_language \ \varphi$   
**unfolding** *ltlc-language-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *ltlc-semantic-sugar*:  
 $\xi \models_c \varphi implies_c \psi = \xi \models_c (not_c \ \varphi or_c \ \psi)$   
 $\xi \models_c \varphi iff_c \psi = \xi \models_c ((not_c \ \varphi or_c \ \psi) and_c (not_c \ \psi or_c \ \varphi))$   
 $\xi \models_c F_c \varphi = \xi \models_c (true_c \ U_c \ \varphi)$   
 $\xi \models_c G_c \varphi = \xi \models_c (false_c \ V_c \ \varphi)$

**by** *auto*

**definition**  $pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w\ w' \equiv \forall i. w\ i \cap S = w'\ i \cap S$

**lemma**

*pw-eq-on-refl*[*simp*]:  $pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w\ w$   
**and** *pw-eq-on-sym*:  $pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w\ w' \implies pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w'\ w$   
**and** *pw-eq-on-trans*[*trans*]:  
 $\llbracket pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w\ w'; pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w'\ w'' \rrbracket \implies pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ S\ w\ w''$   
**unfolding** *pw-eq-on-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *ltlc-eq-on*:  $pw\text{-}eq\text{-}on\ (ltlc\text{-}aprops\ \varphi)\ w\ w' \implies w \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow w' \models_c \varphi$

**unfolding** *pw-eq-on-def*  
**apply** (*induction*  $\varphi$  *arbitrary*:  $w\ w'$ )  
**apply** (*simp-all* *add*: *suffix-def*)  
**apply** (*auto*) []  
**apply** ((*rprems*, (*auto*) []) | *fo-rule* *arg-cong2* *arg-cong* | *intro* *ext* | *simp*) +  
**done**

**lemma** *map-ltlc-antics-aux*:

**assumes** *inj-on*  $f\ APs$   
**assumes**  $\bigcup (range\ \xi) \subseteq APs$   
**assumes**  $ltlc\text{-}aprops\ \varphi \subseteq APs$   
**shows**  $\xi \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. f\ ' \xi\ i) \models_c map\text{-}ltlc\ f\ \varphi$   
**using** *assms*(2,3)  
**apply** (*induct*  $\varphi$  *arbitrary*:  $\xi$ )  
**using** *assms*(1)  
**apply** (*simp-all* *add*: *suffix-def* *inj-on-Un*)  
**apply** (*auto* *dest*: *inj-onD*) []  
**apply** ((*rprems*, (*auto*) []) | *fo-rule* *arg-cong2* *arg-cong* | *intro* *ext* | *simp*) +  
**done**

**definition**  $map\text{-}aprops\ f\ APs \equiv \{ i. \exists p \in APs. f\ p = Some\ i \}$

**lemma** *map-ltlc-antics*:

**assumes** *INJ*: *inj-on*  $f\ (dom\ f)$  **and** *DOM*:  $ltlc\text{-}aprops\ \varphi \subseteq dom\ f$   
**shows**  $\xi \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow (map\text{-}aprops\ f\ o\ \xi) \models_c map\text{-}ltlc\ (the\ o\ f)\ \varphi$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $? \xi r = \lambda i. \xi\ i \cap ltlc\text{-}aprops\ \varphi$   
**let**  $? \xi r' = \lambda i. \xi\ i \cap dom\ f$   
  
**have**  $1: \bigcup range\ ? \xi r \subseteq ltlc\text{-}aprops\ \varphi$  **by** *auto*  
  
**have** *INJ-the-dom*: *inj-on*  $(the\ o\ f)\ (dom\ f)$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto* *simp*: *inj-on-def* *domIff*)  
**note**  $2 = subset\text{-}inj\text{-}on[OF\ this\ DOM]$

```

have  $\beta$ :  $(\lambda i. (the\ o\ f)\ ' \ ?\xi r'\ i) = map-aprops\ f\ o\ \xi$  using DOM INJ
  apply (auto intro!: ext simp: map-aprops-def domIff image-iff)
  by (metis Int-iff domI option.sel)

have  $\xi \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow ?\xi r \models_c \varphi$ 
  apply (rule ltlc-eq-on)
  apply (auto simp: pw-eq-on-def)
  done
also from map-ltlc-semantic-aux[OF 2 1 subset-refl]
have  $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. (the\ o\ f)\ ' \ ?\xi r\ i) \models_c map-ltlc\ (the\ o\ f)\ \varphi$  .
also have  $\dots \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. (the\ o\ f)\ ' \ ?\xi r'\ i) \models_c map-ltlc\ (the\ o\ f)\ \varphi$ 
  apply (rule ltlc-eq-on) using DOM INJ
  apply (auto simp: pw-eq-on-def ltlc.set-map domIff image-iff)
  by (metis Int-iff contra-subsetD domD domI inj-on-eq-iff option.sel)
also note  $\beta$ 
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma map-ltlc-semantic-inv:
  assumes INJ:  $inj-on\ f\ (dom\ f)$  and DOM:  $ltlc-aprops\ \varphi \subseteq dom\ f$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_c map-ltlc\ (the\ o\ f)\ \varphi \longleftrightarrow (\lambda i. (the\ o\ f)\ -'\ \xi\ i) \models_c \varphi$ 
  using map-ltlc-semantic[OF assms]
  apply simp
  apply (intro ltlc-eq-on)
  apply (auto simp add: pw-eq-on-def ltlc.set-map map-aprops-def)
  by (metis DOM comp-apply contra-subsetD domD option.sel vimage-eq)

```

Conversion from LTL with common syntax to LTL

```

fun ltlc-to-ltl :: 'a ltlc  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltl
where
  ltlc-to-ltl truec = true
| ltlc-to-ltl falsec = false
| ltlc-to-ltl propc(q) = prop(q)
| ltlc-to-ltl (notc  $\varphi$ ) = not (ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ )
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi$  andc  $\psi$ ) = ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$  and ltlc-to-ltl  $\psi$ 
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi$  orc  $\psi$ ) = ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$  or ltlc-to-ltl  $\psi$ 
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi$  impliesc  $\psi$ ) = (not (ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ )) or (ltlc-to-ltl  $\psi$ )
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi$  iffc  $\psi$ ) = (let  $\varphi' = ltlc-to-ltl\ \varphi$  in
  let  $\psi' = ltlc-to-ltl\ \psi$  in
  (not  $\varphi'$  or  $\psi'$ ) and (not  $\psi'$  or  $\varphi'$ ))
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $X_c\ \varphi$ ) = X (ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ )
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $F_c\ \varphi$ ) = true U ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ 
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $G_c\ \varphi$ ) = false V ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ 
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi\ U_c\ \psi$ ) = ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi\ U\ ltlc-to-ltl\ \psi$ 
| ltlc-to-ltl ( $\varphi\ V_c\ \psi$ ) = ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi\ V\ ltlc-to-ltl\ \psi$ 

```

```

lemma ltlc-to-ltl-equiv:
   $\xi \models (ltlc-to-ltl\ \varphi) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_c \varphi$ 
  apply (induct  $\varphi$  arbitrary:  $\xi$ )

```

```

  apply (auto simp: Let-def)
done

```

end

## 2.2 Semantic Preserving Syntax Transformations

context begin interpretation *LTL-Syntax* .

```

lemma ltl-true-or-con[simp]:
   $\xi \models \text{prop}(p) \text{ or } (\text{not prop}(p)) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models \text{true}$ 
  by auto

```

```

lemma ltl-false-true-con[simp]:
   $\xi \models \text{not true} \longleftrightarrow \xi \models \text{false}$ 
  by auto

```

The negation symbol can be passed through the next operator.

```

lemma ltl-Next-Neg-con[simp]:
   $\xi \models X (\text{not } \varphi) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models \text{not } X \varphi$ 
  by auto

```

The connection between Until and Release

```

lemma ltl-Release-Until-con:
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ V } \psi \longleftrightarrow (\neg \xi \models (\text{not } \varphi) \text{ U } (\text{not } \psi))$ 
  by auto

```

Expand strategy

```

lemma ltl-expand-Until:
   $\xi \models \varphi \text{ U } \psi \longleftrightarrow (\xi \models \psi \text{ or } (\varphi \text{ and } (X (\varphi \text{ U } \psi)))) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$ 
proof
  assume ?lhs
  then obtain i
    where psi-is: suffix i  $\xi \models \psi$ 
    and phi-is:  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models \varphi$  by auto
  show ?rhs
  proof(cases i)
    case 0
    thus ?rhs using psi-is by auto
  next
    case (Suc k)
    with phi-is have  $\xi \models \varphi$  by auto
    moreover
    have  $\xi \models X (\varphi \text{ U } \psi)$ 
    using psi-is phi-is Suc by auto
    ultimately show ?rhs by auto
  qed
next
  assume rhs: ?rhs

```

```

show ?lhs
proof(cases  $\xi \models \psi$ )
  case True
  hence  $\text{suffix } 0 \ \xi \models \psi$  by auto
  moreover
  have  $\forall j < 0. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi$  by auto
  ultimately
  have  $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models \psi$ 
     $\wedge (\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi)$  by blast
  thus ?lhs by auto
next
case False
  hence  $\text{phi-is: } \xi \models \varphi$ 
  and  $\xi \models X (\varphi \ U \ \psi)$  using rhs by auto
  then obtain i
    where  $\text{psi-suc-is: } \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } i) \ \xi \models \psi$ 
    and  $\text{phi-suc-is: } \forall j < i. \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } j) \ \xi \models \varphi$  by auto
  have sbgoal:  $\forall j < (\text{Suc } i). \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi$ 
  proof(clarify)
    fix j
    assume j-less:  $j < \text{Suc } i$ 
    show  $\text{suffix } j \ \xi \models \varphi$ 
    proof (cases j)
      assume j=0
      thus ?thesis using phi-is by auto
    next
      fix k
      assume j=Suc k
      thus ?thesis using j-less phi-suc-is by auto
    qed
  qed
  thus ?lhs using psi-suc-is phi-is by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *ltl-expand-Release*:

$$\xi \models \varphi \ V \ \psi \longleftrightarrow (\xi \models \psi \text{ and } (\varphi \text{ or } (X (\varphi \ V \ \psi))))$$

**proof** –

from *ltl-expand-Until*[of  $\xi$  not  $\varphi$  not  $\psi$ ]

show ?thesis by auto

qed

Double negation structure of an LTL formula

**lemma** [*simp*]:

$$\text{not } ((\lambda \mu. \text{not not } \mu) \ ^{\wedge} n) \ \varphi = ((\lambda \mu. \text{not not } \mu) \ ^{\wedge} n) (\text{not } \varphi)$$

by (induct n) auto

**lemma** *ltl-double-neg-struct*:

$$\text{shows } \exists n \ \psi. \ \varphi = ((\lambda \xi. \text{not not } \xi) \ ^{\wedge} n) \ \psi \wedge (\forall \nu. \ \psi \neq \text{not not } \nu)$$

```

(is  $\exists n \psi. ?Q \varphi n \psi$ )
proof(cases  $\forall \nu. \varphi \neq \text{not } \nu$ )
  case goal1
    hence  $?Q \varphi 0 \varphi$  by auto
    thus  $?thesis$  by blast
next
case goal2
  thus  $?thesis$ 
proof(induct  $\varphi$ )
  case (LTLNeg  $\varphi'$ )
    thus  $?case$ 
    proof(cases  $\forall \nu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \nu$ )
      case goal1
        hence  $?Q (\text{not } \varphi') 0 (\text{not } \varphi')$  by auto
        thus  $?case$  by blast
      next
      case goal2
        then obtain  $n' \psi'$  where  $?Q \varphi' n' \psi'$  by auto
        thus  $?case$ 
        proof(cases  $\exists \psi''. \psi' = \text{not } \psi''$ )
          case goal1
            then obtain  $\psi''$ 
              where  $\psi' = \text{not } \psi''$  by auto
            hence  $?Q (\text{not } \varphi') (n'+1) \psi''$  using goal1 by auto
            thus  $?case$  by blast
          next
          case goal2
            hence  $?Q (\text{not } \varphi') n' (\text{not } \psi')$  by auto
            thus  $?case$  by blast
        qed
      qed
    qed auto
  qed

```

```

lemma ltl-size-double-neg:
  assumes  $\psi = ((\lambda \mu. \text{not not } \mu) \text{ } ^{\wedge} n) \varphi$ 
  shows  $\text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $n$  arbitrary:  $\varphi \psi$ )
  case (Suc  $k$ )
    obtain  $\mu$  where  $\mu\text{-eq}: \mu = ((\lambda \mu. \text{not not } \mu) \text{ } ^{\wedge} k) \varphi$  by auto
    hence  $\psi = \text{not not } \mu$  using Suc by auto
    moreover have  $\text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \mu$  using Suc  $\mu\text{-eq}$  by auto
    ultimately show  $?case$  by auto
  qed auto

```

Pushing negation to the top of a proposition

```

fun
  ltl-pushneg :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltl
  where

```

```

    ltl-pushneg true = true
| ltl-pushneg false = false
| ltl-pushneg prop(q) = prop(q)
| ltl-pushneg (not true) = false
| ltl-pushneg (not false) = true
| ltl-pushneg (not prop(q)) = not prop(q)
| ltl-pushneg (not (not ψ)) = ltl-pushneg ψ
| ltl-pushneg (not (ν and μ)) = ltl-pushneg (not ν) or ltl-pushneg (not μ)
| ltl-pushneg (not (ν or μ)) = ltl-pushneg (not ν) and ltl-pushneg (not μ)
| ltl-pushneg (not (X ψ)) = X ltl-pushneg (not ψ)
| ltl-pushneg (not (ν U μ)) = ltl-pushneg (not ν) V ltl-pushneg (not μ)
| ltl-pushneg (not (ν V μ)) = ltl-pushneg (not ν) U ltl-pushneg (not μ)
| ltl-pushneg (φ and ψ) = (ltl-pushneg φ) and (ltl-pushneg ψ)
| ltl-pushneg (φ or ψ) = (ltl-pushneg φ) or (ltl-pushneg ψ)
| ltl-pushneg (X φ) = X (ltl-pushneg φ)
| ltl-pushneg (φ U ψ) = (ltl-pushneg φ) U (ltl-pushneg ψ)
| ltl-pushneg (φ V ψ) = (ltl-pushneg φ) V (ltl-pushneg ψ)

```

In fact, the *ltl-pushneg* function does not change the semantics of the input formula.

**lemma** *ltl-pushneg-neg*:

```

  shows ξ ⊨ ltl-pushneg (not φ) ⟷ ξ ⊨ not ltl-pushneg φ
  by (induct φ arbitrary: ξ) auto

```

**theorem** *ltl-pushneg-equiv[simp]*:

```

  ξ ⊨ ltl-pushneg φ ⟷ ξ ⊨ φ

```

**proof** (induct φ arbitrary: ξ)

```

  case (LTLNeg ψ)

```

```

  with ltl-pushneg-neg show ?case by auto

```

**qed** *auto*

We can now show that *ltl-pushneg* does what it should do. Actually the negation occurs after the transformation only on top of a proposition.

**lemma** *ltl-pushneg-double-neg*:

```

  shows ltl-pushneg (((λφ. not not φ) ^^ n) φ) = ltl-pushneg φ

```

**by** (induct n arbitrary: φ) *auto*

**lemma** *ltl-pushneg-neg-struct*:

```

  assumes ltl-pushneg φ = not ψ

```

```

  shows ∃ q. ψ = prop(q)

```

**proof** –

```

  from ltl-double-neg-struct

```

```

  obtain n μ where φ-eq: φ = ((λμ. not not μ) ^^ n) μ

```

```

    and μ-neg: (∀ ν. μ ≠ not not ν) by blast

```

```

  with ltl-pushneg-double-neg have ltl-pushneg φ = ltl-pushneg μ by auto

```

```

  thus ?thesis using φ-eq assms μ-neg

```

```

  proof(induct μ)

```

```

    case (LTLNeg f) thus ?case by (cases f) auto

```

**qed** *auto*

qed

**inductive** *subfrml*

**where**

*subfrml*  $\varphi$  (*not*  $\varphi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\varphi$  ( $\varphi$  *and*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\psi$  ( $\varphi$  *and*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\varphi$  ( $\varphi$  *or*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\psi$  ( $\varphi$  *or*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\varphi$  ( $X$   $\varphi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\varphi$  ( $\varphi$  *U*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\psi$  ( $\varphi$  *U*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\varphi$  ( $\varphi$  *V*  $\psi$ )  
| *subfrml*  $\psi$  ( $\varphi$  *V*  $\psi$ )

**abbreviation** *is-subfrml* (*- is'-subformula'-of -*)

**where**

*is-subfrml*  $\psi$   $\varphi \equiv \text{subfrml}^{**} \psi \varphi$

**lemma** *subfrml-size*:

**assumes** *subfrml*  $\psi$   $\varphi$

**shows** *size*  $\psi < \text{size } \varphi$

**using** *assms* **by** (*induct*  $\varphi$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *subformula-size*:

**assumes**  $\psi$  *is-subformula-of*  $\varphi$

**shows** *size*  $\psi < \text{size } \varphi \vee \psi = \varphi$

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $\varphi$ )

**case** *base* **thus** ?*case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*step*  $\nu$   $\mu$ )

**hence** *size*  $\nu < \text{size } \mu$  **by** (*rule-tac* *subfrml-size*)

**thus** ?*case* **using** *step* **by** *auto*

qed

**lemma** *subformula-on-ltl-pushneg*:

**assumes**  $\psi$  *is-subformula-of* (*ltl-pushneg*  $\varphi$ )

**shows**  $\exists \mu. \psi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$

**proof**(*cases*  $\psi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi$ )

**case** *True* **thus** ?*thesis* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** *False* **thus** ?*thesis* **using** *assms*

**proof**(*induct*  $\varphi$  *rule:ltl-pushneg.induct*)

**case** *goal1* **thus** ?*case* **using** *subformula-size* **by** *force*

**next**

**case** *goal2* **thus** ?*case* **using** *subformula-size* **by** *force*

**next**

**case** *goal3* **thus** ?*case* **using** *subformula-size* **by** *force*

```

next
  case goal4 thus ?case using subformula-size by force
next
  case goal5 thus ?case using subformula-size by force
next
  case (goal6 q)
    let ?frml = not prop(q)
    from rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
    have t-prm: subfrml++  $\psi$  ?frml
    using goal6 by auto
    obtain  $\mu$ 
      where sf-prm: subfrml  $\psi$   $\mu$ 
      and rt-prm:  $\mu$  is-subformula-of ?frml
    using tranclpD[OF t-prm] by blast
    show ?case
  proof(cases  $\mu = ?frml$ )
    assume  $\mu = ?frml$ 
    with sf-prm have  $\psi = \text{ltl-pushneg prop}(q)$ 
    by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
    thus ?thesis by blast
  next
    assume  $\mu \neq ?frml$ 
    with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
      tranclp-into-rtranclp[of subfrml]
      subformula-size[of  $\mu$  ?frml]
    have size  $\mu = 0$  by auto
    with subfrml-size[OF sf-prm]
    show ?thesis by auto
  qed
next
  case goal7 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal8  $\nu$   $\mu$ )
    let ?frml = not ( $\nu$  and  $\mu$ )
    from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
      rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
    obtain z
      where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
      and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
    using goal8 by auto
    hence z-is:
       $z = \text{ltl-pushneg}(\text{not } \nu) \vee$ 
       $z = \text{ltl-pushneg}(\text{not } \mu)$  by (cases z) auto
    show ?case
  proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
    assume  $\psi = z$ 
    with z-is show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $\psi \neq z$ 

```

```

    with rtrancpD[OF rt-prm]
      trancp-into-rtrancp
    have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of  $z$  by auto
    thus ?thesis using goal8 z-is by auto
  qed
next
case (goal9  $\nu$   $\mu$ )
  let ?frml = not ( $\nu$  or  $\mu$ )
  from trancD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
    rtranc-eq-or-tranc[to-pred, of subfrml]
  obtain  $z$ 
  where subfrml  $z$  (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
    and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of  $z$ 
  using goal9 by auto
  hence z-is:
     $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \nu) \vee$ 
     $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \mu)$  by (cases  $z$ ) auto
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
    assume  $\psi = z$ 
    with z-is show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
    with rtrancpD[OF rt-prm]
      trancp-into-rtrancp
    have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of  $z$  by auto
    thus ?thesis using goal9 z-is by auto
  qed
next
case (goal10  $\mu$ )
  let ?frml = not ( $X$   $\mu$ )
  from trancD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
    rtranc-eq-or-tranc[to-pred, of subfrml]
  obtain  $z$ 
  where subfrml  $z$  (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
    and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of  $z$ 
  using goal10 by auto
  hence z-is:  $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \mu)$ 
  by (cases  $z$ ) auto
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
    assume  $\psi = z$ 
    with z-is show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
    with rtrancpD[OF rt-prm]
      trancp-into-rtrancp
    have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of  $z$  by auto
    thus ?thesis using goal10 z-is by auto

```

```

qed
next
case (goal11  $\nu$   $\mu$ )
let ?frml = not ( $\nu$   $U$   $\mu$ )
from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
  rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
obtain z
where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
  and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
using goal11 by auto
hence z-is:
   $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \nu) \vee$ 
   $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \mu)$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
    tranclp-into-rtranclp
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal11 z-is by auto
qed
next
case (goal12  $\nu$   $\mu$ )
let ?frml = not ( $\nu$   $V$   $\mu$ )
from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
  rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
obtain z
where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
  and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
using goal12 by auto
hence z-is:
   $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \nu) \vee$ 
   $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } (\text{not } \mu)$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
    tranclp-into-rtranclp
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal12 z-is by auto
qed
next
case (goal13  $\nu$   $\mu$ )

```

```

let ?frml =  $\nu$  and  $\mu$ 
from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
  rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
obtain z
  where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
  and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
  using goal13 by auto
hence z-is:
  z = ltl-pushneg  $\nu \vee$ 
  z = ltl-pushneg  $\mu$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
    tranclp-into-rtranclp
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal13 z-is by auto
qed
next
case (goal14  $\nu \mu$ )
let ?frml =  $\nu$  or  $\mu$ 
from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
  rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
obtain z
  where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
  and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
  using goal14 by auto
hence z-is:
  z = ltl-pushneg  $\nu \vee$ 
  z = ltl-pushneg  $\mu$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
    tranclp-into-rtranclp
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal14 z-is by auto
qed
next
case (goal15  $\mu$ )
let ?frml =  $X \mu$ 
from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
  rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]

```

```

obtain z
  where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
    and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
  using goal15 by auto
hence z-is:  $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
    tranclp-into-rtranclp
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal15 z-is by auto
qed
next
case (goal16  $\nu \mu$ )
  let ?frml =  $\nu \cup \mu$ 
  from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
    rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
  obtain z
    where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
      and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
    using goal16 by auto
  hence z-is:
     $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } \nu \vee$ 
     $z = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$  by (cases z) auto
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
    assume  $\psi = z$ 
    with z-is show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
    with rtranclpD[OF rt-prm]
      tranclp-into-rtranclp
    have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
    thus ?thesis using goal16 z-is by auto
  qed
next
case (goal17  $\nu \mu$ )
  let ?frml =  $\nu \cup \mu$ 
  from tranclD2[to-pred, of subfrml  $\psi$  ltl-pushneg ?frml]
    rtrancl-eq-or-trancl[to-pred, of subfrml]
  obtain z
    where subfrml z (ltl-pushneg ?frml)
      and rt-prm:  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z
    using goal17 by auto
  hence z-is:

```

```

      z = ltl-pushneg  $\nu \vee$ 
      z = ltl-pushneg  $\mu$  by (cases z) auto
show ?case
proof(cases  $\psi = z$ )
  assume  $\psi = z$ 
  with z-is show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $\psi \neq z$ 
  with rtrancld[OF rt-prm]
    trancld-into-rtrancld
  have  $\psi$  is-subformula-of z by auto
  thus ?thesis using goal17 z-is by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

The fact that after pushing the negation the structure of a formula changes, is shown by the following theorem. Indeed, after pushing the negation symbol inside a formula, it occurs at most on top of a proposition.

**theorem** *ltl-pushneg-struct*:  
**assumes** (not  $\psi$ ) is-subformula-of (ltl-pushneg  $\varphi$ )  
**shows**  $\exists q. \psi = \text{prop}(q)$   
**proof** –  
**from** assms subformula-on-ltl-pushneg  
**obtain**  $\mu$   
**where** prm: not  $\psi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$  **by** blast  
**from** ltl-pushneg-neg-struct[OF sym[OF prm]]  
**show** ?thesis **by** auto  
**qed**

Now we want to show that the size of the formula, which is transformed by *ltl-pushneg*, does not increase 'too much', i.e. there is no exponential blowup produced by the transformation. For that purpose we need an additional function, which counts the literals of the derivation tree of a formula. The idea is, that, assuming the worst case, the pushing of negation can only increase the size of a formula by putting the negation symbol on top of every proposition inside the formula.

**fun** leafcnt :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  nat  
**where**  
 leafcnt true = 1  
 | leafcnt false = 1  
 | leafcnt prop(q) = 1  
 | leafcnt (not  $\varphi$ ) = leafcnt  $\varphi$   
 | leafcnt ( $\varphi$  and  $\psi$ ) = (leafcnt  $\varphi$ ) + (leafcnt  $\psi$ )  
 | leafcnt ( $\varphi$  or  $\psi$ ) = (leafcnt  $\varphi$ ) + (leafcnt  $\psi$ )  
 | leafcnt (X  $\varphi$ ) = leafcnt  $\varphi$   
 | leafcnt ( $\varphi$  U  $\psi$ ) = (leafcnt  $\varphi$ ) + (leafcnt  $\psi$ )  
 | leafcnt ( $\varphi$  V  $\psi$ ) = (leafcnt  $\varphi$ ) + (leafcnt  $\psi$ )

```

lemma leafcnt-double-neg-ident:
  leafcnt  $((\lambda\mu. \text{not not } \mu) \text{ } ^{\wedge\wedge} n) \varphi = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$ 
by (induct n arbitrary: $\varphi$ ) auto

lemma ltl-pushneg-help:
   $\exists \varphi. \text{ltl-pushneg } \psi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi$ 
   $\wedge ((\exists \nu. \varphi = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi \neq \text{not } \mu))$ 
   $\wedge \text{size } \varphi \leq \text{size } \psi$ 
   $\wedge \text{leafcnt } \varphi = \text{leafcnt } \psi$ 
  (is  $\exists \varphi. ?P \psi \varphi \wedge ?Q \varphi \wedge ?R \varphi$ )
proof -
  from ltl-double-neg-struct
  obtain n  $\varphi$  where dblneg:  $\psi = ((\lambda\mu. \text{not not } \mu) \text{ } ^{\wedge\wedge} n) \varphi$ 
  and  $\varphi\text{-neg}$ :  $(\forall \nu. \varphi \neq \text{not not } \nu)$ 
  by blast
  have ?Q  $\varphi$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?Q \varphi$ 
  thus False
  proof(cases  $\exists \mu. \varphi = \text{not } \mu$ )
  case goal1
  then obtain  $\mu$  where  $\varphi = \text{not } \mu$  by blast
  with goal1 dblneg  $\varphi\text{-neg}$  show ?case by auto
  qed auto
qed
with dblneg  $\varphi\text{-neg}$ 
  ltl-pushneg-double-neg[of n  $\varphi$ ]
  leafcnt-double-neg-ident[of n  $\varphi$ ]
  ltl-size-double-neg[OF dblneg] show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ltl-pushneg-size-lin-help:
  assumes  $\psi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi$ 
  shows  $\text{size } \psi + 1 \leq \text{size } \varphi + \text{leafcnt } \varphi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $\psi$  arbitrary:  $\varphi$ )
  case goal1 show ?case by (cases  $\varphi$ ) auto
next
  case goal2 show ?case by (cases  $\varphi$ ) auto
next
  case goal3 show ?case by (cases  $\varphi$ ) auto
next
  case (goal4  $\psi'$ )
  with ltl-pushneg-neg-struct[of  $\varphi \psi'$ ] obtain q where  $\psi' = \text{prop}(q)$  by auto
  moreover
  with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
  obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 

```

```

      and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
      and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 
      and  $\text{leafcnt } \varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
    ultimately show ?case using goal4
  proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
    case goal1
      then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
      thus ?case using goal1 by (cases  $\nu$ ) auto
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
    qed
  next
  case (goal5 f g)
    with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
    obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 
      and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
      and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 
      and  $\text{leafcnt } \varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
    with goal5 show ?case
  proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
    case goal1
      then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
      hence  $\text{size } (f \text{ and } g) \leq \text{size } \nu + \text{leafcnt } \nu$  using goal1 by (cases  $\nu$ ) force+
      thus ?case using goal1  $\varphi'$  is by auto
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
    qed
  next
  case (goal6 f g)
    with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
    obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 
      and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
      and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 
      and  $\text{leafcnt } \varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
    with goal6 show ?case
  proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
    case goal1
      then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
      hence  $\text{size } (f \text{ or } g) \leq \text{size } \nu + \text{leafcnt } \nu$  using goal1 by (cases  $\nu$ ) force+
      thus ?case using goal1  $\varphi'$  is by auto
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
    qed
  next
  case (goal7 f)
    with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
    obtain  $\varphi'$  where  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 
      and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
      and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 

```

```

      and leafcnt  $\varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
with goal7 show ?case
proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
  case goal1
    then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
    with goal1 show ?case by (cases  $\nu$ ) force+
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
qed
next
case (goal8 f g)
  with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
  obtain  $\varphi'$  where ltl-pushneg  $\varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 
    and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
    and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 
    and leafcnt  $\varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
  with goal8 show ?case
proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
  case goal1
    then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
    hence  $\text{size } (f \ U \ g) \leq \text{size } \nu + \text{leafcnt } \nu$  using goal1 by (cases  $\nu$ ) force+
    thus ?case using goal1  $\varphi'$  is by auto
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
qed
next
case (goal9 f g)
  with ltl-pushneg-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
  obtain  $\varphi'$  where ltl-pushneg  $\varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \varphi'$ 
    and  $(\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)) \vee (\forall \mu. \varphi' \neq \text{not } \mu)$ 
    and  $\text{size } \varphi' \leq \text{size } \varphi$ 
    and leafcnt  $\varphi' = \text{leafcnt } \varphi$  by auto
  with goal9 show ?case
proof(cases  $\exists \nu. \varphi' = \text{not } \nu \wedge (\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu)$ )
  case goal1
    then obtain  $\nu$  where  $\varphi'$  is:  $\varphi' = \text{not } \nu$  and  $\forall \mu. \nu \neq \text{not } \mu$  by auto
    hence  $\text{size } (f \ V \ g) \leq \text{size } \nu + \text{leafcnt } \nu$  using goal1 by (cases  $\nu$ ) force+
    thus ?case using goal1  $\varphi'$  is by auto
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case by (cases  $\varphi'$ ) force+
qed
qed

theorem ltl-pushneg-size-lin:
  size (ltl-pushneg  $\varphi$ )  $\leq 2 * \text{size } \varphi$ 
proof -
  have leafcnt  $\varphi \leq \text{size } \varphi + 1$  by (induct  $\varphi$ ) auto
  with ltl-pushneg-size-lin-help[of  $\varphi$ ]
  have size (ltl-pushneg  $\varphi$ ) + 1  $\leq \text{size } \varphi + \text{size } \varphi + 1$  by force

```

```

    thus ?thesis by auto
qed

end

```

### 2.3 LTL formula in negation normal form (NNF)

We define a type of LTL formula in negation normal form (NNF)

**datatype**

```

'a ltln = LTLnTrue
| LTLnFalse
| LTLnProp 'a
| LTLnNProp 'a
| LTLnAnd 'a ltln 'a ltln
| LTLnOr 'a ltln 'a ltln
| LTLnNext 'a ltln
| LTLnUntil 'a ltln 'a ltln
| LTLnRelease 'a ltln 'a ltln

```

**context** *LTL-Syntax* **begin**

**notation**

```

    LTLnTrue      (truen)
  and LTLnFalse   (falsen)
  and LTLnProp     (propn'(-))
  and LTLnNProp    (npropn'(-))
  and LTLnAnd      (- andn - [82,82] 81)
  and LTLnOr       (- orn - [84,84] 83)
  and LTLnNext     (Xn - [88] 87)
  and LTLnUntil    (- Un - [84,84] 83)
  and LTLnRelease  (- Vn - [84,84] 83)

```

**abbreviation** *ltln-eventuality* :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltln ( $\Diamond_n$  - [88] 87)  
**where** *ltln-eventuality*  $\varphi \equiv \text{true}_n \ U_n \ \varphi$

**abbreviation** *ltln-universality* :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltln ( $\Box_n$  - [88] 87)  
**where** *ltln-universality*  $\varphi \equiv \text{false}_n \ V_n \ \varphi$

**end**

**context** **begin** *interpretation LTL-Syntax* .

**primrec** *ltln-semantics* :: ['a set word, 'a ltln]  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 (-  $\models_n$  - [80,80] 80)

**where**

```

   $\xi \models_n \text{true}_n = \text{True}$ 
|  $\xi \models_n \text{false}_n = \text{False}$ 
|  $\xi \models_n \text{prop}_n(q) = (q \in \xi \ 0)$ 
|  $\xi \models_n \text{nprop}_n(q) = (q \notin \xi \ 0)$ 
|  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ \text{and}_n \ \psi = (\xi \models_n \varphi \wedge \xi \models_n \psi)$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& | \xi \models_n \varphi \text{ or}_n \psi = (\xi \models_n \varphi \vee \xi \models_n \psi) \\
& | \xi \models_n X_n \varphi = (\text{suffix } 1 \ \xi \models_n \varphi) \\
& | \xi \models_n \varphi \ U_n \psi = (\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi \wedge (\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)) \\
& | \xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n \psi = (\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi \vee (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi))
\end{aligned}$$

**definition** *ltln-language*  $\varphi \equiv \{\xi. \xi \models_n \varphi\}$

Conversion from LTL to LTL in NNF

**fun** *ltl-to-ltln* :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltln

**where**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{ltl-to-ltln } \text{true} = \text{true}_n \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } \text{false} = \text{false}_n \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } \text{prop}(q) = \text{prop}_n(q) \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\text{not } \text{prop}(q)) = \text{nprop}_n(q) \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\varphi \text{ and } \psi) = \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi \text{ and}_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \psi \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\varphi \text{ or } \psi) = \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi \text{ or}_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \psi \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (X \ \varphi) = X_n (\text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi) \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\varphi \ U \ \psi) = \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi \ U_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \psi \\
& | \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\varphi \ V \ \psi) = \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi \ V_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \psi
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *ltl-to-ltln-on-ltl-pushneg-equiv*:

**assumes**  $\varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \psi$

**shows**  $\xi \models \varphi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi$

**using** *assms* **proof**(*induct*  $\varphi$  *arbitrary*:  $\xi \ \psi$ )

**case** *goal1* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *goal2* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *goal3* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*goal4*  $\varphi$ )

**with** *ltl-pushneg-neg-struct*[*of*  $\psi \ \varphi$ ]

**obtain**  $q$

**where**  $\varphi = \text{prop}(q)$

**by** *auto*

**thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*goal5*  $f \ g \ \xi \ \psi$ )

**hence** *frml-eq*: *ltl-pushneg*  $\psi = f$  **and**  $g$  **by** *auto*

**with** *subformula-on-ltl-pushneg*[*of*  $\psi$ ]

**obtain**  $\mu$

**where**  $f = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$

**by** (*auto* *intro*: *subfrml.intros*)

**moreover**

**from** *frml-eq* *subformula-on-ltl-pushneg*[*of*  $\psi$ ]

**obtain**  $\nu$

**where**  $g = \text{ltl-pushneg } \nu$

**by** (*auto* *intro*: *subfrml.intros*)

```

ultimately
have  $\xi \models f = \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } f$ 
and  $\xi \models g = \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } g$ 
using goal5 by auto
thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal6  $f\ g\ \xi\ \psi$ )
hence frml-eq:  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \psi = f \text{ or } g$  by auto
with subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
obtain  $\mu$ 
where  $f = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$ 
by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
moreover
from frml-eq subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
obtain  $\nu$ 
where  $g = \text{ltl-pushneg } \nu$ 
by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
ultimately
have  $\xi \models f = \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } f$ 
and  $\xi \models g = \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } g$ 
using goal6 by auto
thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal7  $\varphi\ \xi\ \psi$ )
hence  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \psi = X\ \varphi$  by auto
with subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of  $\varphi\ \psi$ ]
obtain  $\mu$ 
where  $\varphi = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$ 
by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
hence suffix 1  $\xi \models \varphi = \text{suffix } 1\ \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } \varphi$ 
using goal7 by auto
thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal8  $f\ g\ \xi\ \psi$ )
hence frml-eq:  $\text{ltl-pushneg } \psi = f\ U\ g$  by auto
with subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
obtain  $\mu$ 
where  $f = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$ 
by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
moreover
from frml-eq subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
obtain  $\nu$ 
where  $g = \text{ltl-pushneg } \nu$ 
by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
ultimately
have  $\forall i. \text{suffix } i\ \xi \models f = \text{suffix } i\ \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } f$ 
and  $\forall i. \text{suffix } i\ \xi \models g = \text{suffix } i\ \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } g$ 
using goal8 by auto
thus ?case by auto

```

```

next
case (goal9 f g  $\xi$   $\psi$ )
  hence frml-eq: ltl-pushneg  $\psi = f \vee g$  by auto
  with subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
  obtain  $\mu$ 
  where  $f = \text{ltl-pushneg } \mu$ 
  by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
  moreover
  from frml-eq subformula-on-ltl-pushneg[of -  $\psi$ ]
  obtain  $\nu$ 
  where  $g = \text{ltl-pushneg } \nu$ 
  by (auto intro: subfrml.intros)
  ultimately
  have  $\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models f = \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } f$ 
  and  $\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models g = \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } g$ 
  using goal9 by auto
  thus ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ltl-nnf-equiv[simp]:
 $\xi \models_n \text{ltl-to-ltln } (\text{ltl-pushneg } \psi) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models \psi$ 
using sym[OF ltl-pushneg-equiv] ltl-to-ltln-on-ltl-pushneg-equiv by blast

```

```

fun subfrmlsn :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  'a ltln set
where
  subfrmlsn ( $\mu$  andn  $\psi$ ) =  $\{\mu \text{ and}_n \psi\} \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \mu \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$ 
| subfrmlsn ( $X_n \mu$ ) =  $\{X_n \mu\} \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \mu$ 
| subfrmlsn ( $\mu \vee_n \psi$ ) =  $\{\mu \vee_n \psi\} \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \mu \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$ 
| subfrmlsn ( $\mu \vee_n \psi$ ) =  $\{\mu \vee_n \psi\} \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \mu \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$ 
| subfrmlsn ( $\mu \text{ or}_n \psi$ ) =  $\{\mu \text{ or}_n \psi\} \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \mu \cup \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$ 
| subfrmlsn  $x = \{x\}$ 

```

```

lemma subfrmlsn-id[simp]:  $\varphi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$  by (induct  $\varphi$ ) auto
lemma subfrmlsn-finite: finite (subfrmlsn  $\varphi$ ) by (induct  $\varphi$ ) auto
lemma subfrmlsn-subset: $\varphi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \Longrightarrow \text{subfrmlsn } \psi \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ 
by (induct  $\varphi$  arbitrary: $\psi$ ) auto

```

```

fun size-frmln :: 'a ltln  $\Rightarrow$  nat
where
  size-frmln ( $\varphi$  andn  $\psi$ ) = size-frmln  $\varphi$  + size-frmln  $\psi$  + 1
| size-frmln ( $X_n \varphi$ ) = size-frmln  $\varphi$  + 1
| size-frmln ( $\varphi \vee_n \psi$ ) = size-frmln  $\varphi$  + size-frmln  $\psi$  + 1
| size-frmln ( $\varphi \vee_n \psi$ ) = size-frmln  $\varphi$  + size-frmln  $\psi$  + 1
| size-frmln ( $\varphi \text{ or}_n \psi$ ) = size-frmln  $\varphi$  + size-frmln  $\psi$  + 1
| size-frmln - = 1

```

```

lemma size-frmln-gt-zero[simp]: size-frmln  $\varphi > 0$  by (induct  $\varphi$ ) auto

```

### abbreviation

$\text{frmlset-sumn } \Phi \equiv \text{setsum size-frmln } \Phi$  — FIXME: lemmas about this?

**lemma** *frmlset-sumn-diff-less*[intro!]:

**assumes** *finS*:finite *S*

**and**  $A \neq \{\}$

**and** *subset*: $A \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\text{frmlset-sumn } (S - A) < \text{frmlset-sumn } S$

**proof** —

**have** *finA*: finite *A* **using** *assms* **by** (rule-tac finite-subset)

**hence**  $\text{frmlset-sumn } A > 0$  **using** *assms* *size-frmln-gt-zero* **by** (induct rule:finite-induct)

*auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $\text{frmlset-sumn } A \leq \text{frmlset-sumn } S$  **using** *assms* *size-frmln-gt-zero* **by** (rule-tac setsum-mono2) *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *setsum-diff-nat*[OF *finA*, of *S* *size-frmln*] *assms*

**by** *auto*

**qed**

### definition

$\text{frmln-props } \varphi \equiv \{p. \text{prop}_n(p) \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi \vee \text{nprop}_n(p) \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$

**lemma** *ltn-expand-Until*:

$\xi \models_n \varphi \cup_n \psi = (\xi \models_n \psi \text{ or}_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n (X_n (\varphi \cup_n \psi))))$  (**is** *?lhs* = *?rhs*)

**proof**

**assume** *?lhs*

**then obtain** *i*

**where** *psi-is*: *suffix* *i*  $\xi \models_n \psi$

**and** *phi-is*:  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \varphi$  **by** *auto*

**show** *?rhs*

**proof**(*cases* *i*)

**assume** *i=0*

**thus** *?rhs* **using** *psi-is* **by** *auto*

**next**

**fix** *k*

**assume** *i-eq*: *i* = *Suc* *k*

**with** *phi-is* **have**  $\xi \models_n \varphi$  **by** *auto*

**moreover**

**have**  $\xi \models_n X_n (\varphi \cup_n \psi)$

**using** *psi-is* *phi-is* *i-eq* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?rhs* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**assume** *rhs*: *?rhs*

**show** *?lhs*

**proof**(*cases*  $\xi \models_n \psi$ )

**assume**  $\xi \models_n \psi$

**hence** *suffix* 0  $\xi \models_n \psi$  **by** *auto*

**moreover**  
**have**  $\forall j < 0. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  **by** *auto*  
**ultimately**  
**have**  $\exists i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi$   
 $\wedge (\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$  **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?lhs* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**assume**  $\neg \xi \models_n \psi$   
**hence** *phi-is*:  $\xi \models_n \varphi$   
**and**  $\xi \models_n X_n (\varphi \ U_n \ \psi)$  **using** *rhs* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain** *i*  
**where** *psi-suc-is*:  $\text{suffix } (\text{Suc } i) \ \xi \models_n \psi$   
**and** *phi-suc-is*:  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } j) \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  **by** *auto*  
**have** *sbgoal*:  $\forall j < (\text{Suc } i). \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$   
**proof**(*clarify*)  
**fix** *j*  
**assume** *j-less*:  $j < \text{Suc } i$   
**show**  $\text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$   
**proof** (*cases j*)  
**assume** *j=0*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *phi-is* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**fix** *k*  
**assume** *j=Suc k*  
**thus** *?thesis* **using** *j-less phi-suc-is* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**thus** *?lhs* **using** *psi-suc-is phi-is* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *ltln-expand-Release*:  
 $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n \ \psi = (\xi \models_n \psi \text{ and}_n (\varphi \text{ or}_n (X_n (\varphi \ V_n \ \psi))))$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)  
**proof**  
**assume** *lhs*: *?lhs*  
**hence** *psi-is*:  $\xi \models_n \psi$  **by** *force*

**have**  $\bigwedge i. [\neg \xi \models_n \varphi; \neg \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } i) \ \xi \models_n \psi]$   
 $\implies (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } j) \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$   
**proof** –  
**fix** *i*  
**assume** *phi-nis*:  $\neg \xi \models_n \varphi$   
**and**  $\neg \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } i) \ \xi \models_n \psi$   
**then obtain** *j*  
**where**  $j < \text{Suc } i$   
**and**  $\text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  **using** *lhs* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $j - 1 < i \wedge \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } (j - 1)) \ \xi \models_n \varphi$   
**using** *phi-nis* **by** (*cases j*) *auto*  
**thus**  $\exists j < i. \text{suffix } (\text{Suc } j) \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  **by** *auto*

```

qed
thus ?rhs using psi-is by auto
next
assume rhs: ?rhs
hence psi-is:  $\xi \models_n \psi$  by auto

show ?lhs
proof(cases  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ )
  assume  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ 
  thus ?thesis using psi-is by force
next
assume phi-nis:  $\neg \xi \models_n \varphi$ 

hence  $\forall i. \text{suffix } (Suc\ i) \ \xi \models_n \psi$ 
       $\vee (\exists j < Suc\ i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$ 
using rhs by auto

have  $\bigwedge i. \neg \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi$ 
       $\implies (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$ 
proof -
  fix i
  assume psi-suf-nis:  $\neg \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi$ 
  show  $\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$ 
  proof(cases i)
    assume i=0
    with psi-suf-nis psi-is show ?thesis by auto
  next
    fix k
    assume i-eq:  $i = Suc\ k$ 
    with psi-suf-nis rhs show ?thesis by force
  qed
qed
thus ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

lemma ltn-Release-alterdef:
 $\xi \models_n \varphi \vee_n \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n (\Box_n \psi) \text{ or }_n (\psi \vee_n (\varphi \text{ and }_n \psi))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof
  assume ?lhs
  { assume  $\neg (\forall i. \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi)$ 
    then obtain i where  $\psi\text{-neg}: \neg \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi$  by auto
    let ?k = LEAST i.  $\neg \text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \psi$ 
    from  $\psi\text{-neg}$  ⟨?lhs⟩ have  $\forall j < ?k. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \psi$  by (metis not-less-Least)
    moreover
    have  $\neg \text{suffix } ?k \ \xi \models_n \psi$  by (rule LeastI, rule  $\psi\text{-neg}$ )
    moreover then obtain j where  $j < ?k$  and  $\text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  using ⟨?lhs⟩ by
    auto
    ultimately have  $\xi \models_n \psi \vee_n (\varphi \text{ and }_n \psi)$  by auto }

```

```

  with ⟨?lhs⟩ show ?rhs by auto
next
  assume ?rhs
  { assume  $\neg \xi \models_n \Box_n \psi$ 
    with ⟨?rhs⟩ obtain  $i$  where  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \varphi$  and  $\psi$  and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \psi$ 
  } by auto
  hence ?lhs by (auto, metis nat-neg-iff) }
  thus ?lhs using ⟨?rhs⟩ by auto
qed

end
end

```

### 3 Rewriting LTL formulas

```

theory LTL-Rewrite
imports
  LTL
begin

context begin interpretation LTL-Syntax .

inductive-set ltln-pure-eventual-frmls :: 'a ltln set
where
   $\Diamond_n \varphi \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  |  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \nu \text{ and}_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  |  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \nu \text{ or}_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  |  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \nu \ U_n \ \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  |  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \nu \ V_n \ \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 

theorem ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-equiv:
  assumes  $\psi \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ U_n \ \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $\psi$  arbitrary:  $\xi \ \varphi$ )
  case goal1
  thus ?case
    by (auto, metis comm-semiring-1-class.normalizing-semiring-rules(5)
      less-nat-zero-code)
next
  case (goal2 - -  $\xi \ \varphi$ ) show ?case using goal2(2)[of  $\xi \ \varphi$ ] goal2(4)[of  $\xi \ \varphi$ ]
    by (auto, metis less-nat-zero-code suffix-0)
next
  case (goal3 - -  $\xi$ ) show ?case
    using goal3(2)[of  $\xi \ \varphi$ ] goal3(4)[of  $\xi \ \varphi$ ] by auto

```

```

next
case (goal4  $\nu$   $\mu$   $\xi$ )
let  $? \psi = \nu U_n \mu$ 
{ assume  $\xi \models_n \varphi U_n ? \psi$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where  $\text{suffix } i \xi \models_n ? \psi$  and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \varphi$ 
    by auto
  moreover with  $\text{goal4}(4)[\text{of } \text{suffix } i \xi \nu]$  have  $\text{suffix } i \xi \models_n \mu$ 
    by auto
  ultimately have  $\xi \models_n ? \psi$  using  $\text{goal4}(4)[\text{of } \xi \varphi]$   $\text{goal4}(4)[\text{of } \xi \nu]$ 
    by auto }
moreover
{ assume  $\xi \models_n ? \psi$ 
  with  $\text{goal4}$  have  $\xi \models_n \varphi U_n \mu$  by auto
  then obtain  $i$  where  $\text{suffix } i \xi \models_n \mu$  and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \varphi$ 
    by auto
  moreover with  $\text{goal4}(4)[\text{of } \text{suffix } i \xi \nu]$  have  $\text{suffix } i \xi \models_n \nu U_n \mu$ 
    by auto
  ultimately have  $\xi \models_n \varphi U_n ? \psi$  by auto }
ultimately show ?case by fast
next
case (goal5  $\nu$   $\mu$ )
let  $? \psi = \nu V_n \mu$ 
{ assume  $\xi \models_n \varphi U_n ? \psi$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where
     $V\text{-suf-}i: \text{suffix } i \xi \models_n \nu V_n \mu$ 
    and  $\text{phi-all-less-}i: \forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \varphi$ 
    unfolding  $\text{ltln-Release-alterdef}[\text{symmetric}]$  by auto
  hence  $\mu\text{-suf-}i: \text{suffix } i \xi \models_n \mu$ 
    by (metis  $\text{ltln-expand-Release ltln-semantics.simps}(5)$ )
  have  $\mu\text{-less-}i: \forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \mu$ 
  proof (clarify)
    fix  $k$ 
    assume  $k < i$ 
    hence  $\text{suffix } (i-k) (\text{suffix } k \xi) \models_n \mu$ 
      and  $\forall j < i-k. \text{suffix } j (\text{suffix } k \xi) \models_n \varphi$ 
    using  $V\text{-suf-}i$   $\text{phi-all-less-}i$   $\mu\text{-suf-}i$  by auto
    thus  $\text{suffix } k \xi \models_n \mu$  using  $\text{goal5}(4)[\text{of } \text{suffix } k \xi \varphi]$  by auto
  qed
  have  $\xi \models_n ? \psi$ 
  proof -
    { fix  $i'$ 
      { assume  $i' < i$ 
        hence  $\text{suffix } i' \xi \models_n \mu$  using  $\mu\text{-less-}i$  by auto }
      moreover
      { assume  $i' \geq i$ 
        then obtain  $i''$  where  $i'\text{-eq}: i' = i + i''$  and  $i' \geq i''$ 
          by (metis  $\text{Nat.diff-le-self le-add-diff-inverse2 add commute}$ )
        hence  $\text{suffix } i' \xi \models_n \mu \vee (\exists j < i'. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \nu)$ 
          using  $V\text{-suf-}i$  by auto }
    }
  }

```

```

      ultimately have  $\text{suffix } i' \xi \models_n \mu \vee (\exists j < i'. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \nu)$ 
      by (metis linorder-not-less) }
    thus ?thesis by auto
  qed }
moreover
{ assume  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
  hence  $\text{suffix } 0 \xi \models_n ?\psi \wedge (\forall j < 0. \text{suffix } j \xi \models_n \varphi)$  by auto
  hence  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ U_n ?\psi$  unfolding ltln- semantics.simps by blast }
ultimately show ?case by fast
qed

```

**corollary** *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-equiv-diamond*:

```

  assumes  $\psi \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_n \Diamond_n \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$ 
by (rule ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-equiv[OF assms])

```

**inductive-set** *ltln-pure-universal-frmls* :: 'a ltln set

where

```

   $\Box_n \varphi \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 
|  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \nu \text{ and}_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 
|  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \nu \text{ or}_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 
|  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \nu \ U_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 
|  $\llbracket \nu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}; \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \nu \ V_n \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 

```

**theorem** *ltln-pure-universal-frmls-equiv*:

```

  assumes  $\psi \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $\psi$  arbitrary:  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ )
  case goal1
  thus ?case
  by (auto, metis comm-semiring-1-class.normalizing-semiring-rules(5)
    less-nat-zero-code)

```

next

```

  case (goal2 - -  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ )
  show ?case
  using goal2(2)[of  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ ] goal2(4)[of  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ ] by auto

```

next

```

  case (goal3 - -  $\xi$ ) show ?case
  using goal3(2)[of  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ ] goal3(4)[of  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ ]
  by (auto, metis less-nat-zero-code suffix-0)

```

next

```

  case (goal4  $\nu \mu \xi$ )
  let  $?\psi = \nu \ U_n \mu$ 
  { assume  $\text{asm: } \xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$ 

```

```

{ assume  $\xi \models_n \Box_n ?\psi$ 
  hence  $\text{suffix } 0 \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    by (metis ltln- semantics.simps(9) ltln- semantics.simps(2))
  hence  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$  by auto }
moreover
{ assume  $\neg \xi \models_n \Box_n ?\psi$ 
  hence  $\xi \models_n ?\psi \ U_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n ?\psi)$ 
    using assm ltln-Release-alterdef[of  $\xi \ \varphi \ ?\psi$ ]
    by (metis ltln- semantics.simps(6))
  then obtain  $i$ 
    where  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \varphi \text{ and}_n ?\psi$  and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    by auto
  hence  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    by (cases  $i=0$ ) (metis suffix-0 ltln- semantics.simps(5)
      neg0-conv suffix-0)+ }
ultimately have  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$  by fast }
moreover
{ assume  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
  then obtain  $i$  where
     $\mu\text{-suf-}i$ :  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \mu$ 
    and  $\nu\text{-less-}i$ :  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \nu$ 
    by auto
  with goal4(4)[of  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi$ ]  $\mu\text{-suf-}i$ 
  have  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \Box_n \mu \text{ or}_n (\mu \ U_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n \mu))$ 
    using ltln-Release-alterdef[of  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \ \varphi \ \mu$ ] by auto
  moreover
  { assume  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \Box_n \mu$ 
    hence  $\psi\text{-suf-}i$ :  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$ 
      by auto (metis ac-simps ltln-expand-Until ltln- semantics.simps)
    from  $\nu\text{-less-}i$  have  $\psi\text{-less-}i$ :  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    proof (clarify)
      case (goal1 j)
        then obtain  $j'$  where  $i = j + j'$  by (metis less-imp-add-positive)
        hence  $\text{suffix } j' (\text{suffix } j \ \xi) \models_n \mu$ 
          and  $\forall k < j'. \text{suffix } k (\text{suffix } j \ \xi) \models_n \nu$ 
        using  $\mu\text{-suf-}i$  by auto (metis  $\nu\text{-less-}i$   $\langle i = j + j' \rangle$ 
          add-less-cancel-right add commute)
        thus ?case by auto
      qed
    have  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$ 
    proof -
      { fix  $k$ 
        { assume  $k < i$ 
          with  $\psi\text{-less-}i$  have  $\text{suffix } k \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$  by auto }
        moreover
        { assume  $k \geq i$ 
          then obtain  $i'$  where  $k = i + i'$  by (metis Nat.le-iff-add)
          with  $\psi\text{-suf-}i$  have  $\text{suffix } k \ \xi \models_n ?\psi \vee (\exists j < k. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$ 
            by auto }
      }
    }
  }

```

```

      ultimately have  $\text{suffix } k \ \xi \models_n ?\psi \vee (\exists j < k. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \varphi)$ 
      by (metis linorder-not-less) }
    thus ?thesis by auto
  qed }
moreover
{ assume  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \mu \ U_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n \mu)$ 
  then obtain  $k$  where  $\text{suffix } (i+k) \ \xi \models_n \varphi$ 
    and  $\text{suffix } (i+k) \ \xi \models_n \mu$ 
    and  $\forall j < k. \text{suffix } j \ (\text{suffix } i \ \xi) \models_n \mu$  by auto
  hence  $\forall j \leq i+k. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
  proof(clarify)
    case (goal1 j)
    { assume  $j < i$ 
      then obtain  $j'$  where  $i = j + j'$  by (metis less-imp-add-positive)
      with  $\mu\text{-suf-}i \ \nu\text{-less-}i$  have ?case by auto }
    moreover
    { assume  $j \geq i$ 
      then obtain  $i'$  where  $j = i + i'$  by (metis Nat.le-iff-add)
      with goal1 have ?case
        by (auto, metis (full-types) add.comm-neutral add-Suc-right
          le-neq-implies-less less-nat-zero-code) }
    ultimately show ?case by (metis less-or-eq-imp-le linorder-neqE-nat)
  qed
  with  $\langle \text{suffix } (i+k) \ \xi \models_n \varphi \rangle$  have  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$ 
  by (auto, metis linorder-not-less) }
  ultimately have  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$  by auto }
  ultimately show ?case by fast
next
case (goal5  $\nu \ \mu \ \xi$ )
let  $?\psi = \nu \ V_n \ \mu$ 
{ assume  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$ 
  moreover
  { assume  $\xi \models_n \Box_n ?\psi$ 
    hence  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    by (metis goal5(4) ltln-semantic.simps(2) ltln-semantic.simps(9)) }
  moreover
  { assume  $\xi \models_n ?\psi \ U_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n ?\psi)$ 
    then obtain  $i$  where  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$  and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
    by auto
    hence  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$  by (cases  $i=0$ ) (auto, metis suffix-0 suffix-suffix) }
  ultimately have  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$  using ltln-Release-alterdef[of  $\xi \ \varphi \ ?\psi$ ] by auto }
moreover
{ assume  $\xi \models_n ?\psi$ 
  { assume  $\xi \models_n \Box_n \mu$ 
    hence  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$  by auto }
  moreover
  { assume  $\text{assm}: \neg \xi \models_n \Box_n \mu$ 
    hence  $\xi \models_n \mu \ U_n (\nu \text{ and}_n \mu)$ 
    using ltln-Release-alterdef[of  $\xi \ \nu \ \mu$ ]  $\langle \xi \models_n ?\psi \rangle$  by auto
  }
}

```

hence  $\xi \models_n \mu$  **using**  $\langle \xi \models_n ?\psi \rangle$  **by** (*auto*, *metis calculation(1) goal5(4)*)  
 with *goal5(4)[of  $\xi \models \varphi$ ]* **have**  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n \mu$  **by** *auto*  
 hence  $\xi \models_n \mu \ U_n (\varphi \text{ and}_n \mu)$   
**using** *assm ltln-Release-alterdef[of  $\xi \models \varphi \mu$ ]* **by** *auto*  
**then obtain**  $i$   
 where *suffix*  $i \ \xi \models_n \varphi \text{ and}_n \mu$  **and**  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \mu$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover** hence  $\forall j \leq i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \nu \ V_n \mu$   
**by** (*metis  $\langle \xi \models_n \mu \rangle \text{ assm goal5(4)}$* )  
**ultimately have**  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$  **by** (*auto, metis linorder-not-le*) }  
**ultimately have**  $\xi \models_n \varphi \ V_n ?\psi$  **by** *fast* }  
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **by** *fast*  
**qed**

Some simple rewrite rules

**fun** *ltln-rewrite-step* :: '*a ltln*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a ltln*  
**where**  
*ltln-rewrite-step* ( $- \ U_n \ \text{true}_n$ ) =  $\text{true}_n$   
 $| \text{ltln-rewrite-step } (- \ V_n \ \text{false}_n) = \text{false}_n$   
 $| \text{ltln-rewrite-step } (\text{true}_n \ U_n \ (- \ U_n \ \mu)) = \text{true}_n \ U_n \ \mu$   
 $| \text{ltln-rewrite-step } (\text{false}_n \ V_n \ (- \ V_n \ \mu)) = \text{false}_n \ V_n \ \mu$   
 $| \text{ltln-rewrite-step } \psi = (\text{case } \psi \text{ of}$   
 $\varphi \ U_n \ \varphi' \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{if } \varphi = \varphi' \text{ then } \varphi$   
 $\text{else if } \varphi' \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \text{ then } \varphi'$   
 $\text{else } \psi$   
 $| \varphi \ V_n \ \varphi' \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{if } \varphi = \varphi' \text{ then } \varphi$   
 $\text{else if } \varphi' \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \text{ then } \varphi'$   
 $\text{else } \psi$   
 $| (\varphi \ U_n \ \mu) \text{ and}_n (\nu \ U_n \ \mu') \Rightarrow \text{if } \mu = \mu' \text{ then } (\varphi \text{ and}_n \nu) \ U_n \ \mu \text{ else } \psi$   
 $| (\varphi \ U_n \ \nu) \text{ or}_n (\varphi' \ U_n \ \mu) \Rightarrow \text{if } \varphi = \varphi' \text{ then } \varphi \ U_n (\nu \text{ or}_n \mu) \text{ else } \psi$   
 $| (\varphi \ V_n \ \nu) \text{ and}_n (\varphi' \ V_n \ \mu) \Rightarrow \text{if } \varphi = \varphi' \text{ then } \varphi \ V_n (\nu \text{ and}_n \mu) \text{ else } \psi$   
 $| (\varphi \ V_n \ \mu) \text{ or}_n (\nu \ V_n \ \mu') \Rightarrow \text{if } \mu = \mu' \text{ then } (\varphi \text{ or}_n \nu) \ V_n \ \mu \text{ else } \psi$   
 $| - \Rightarrow \psi)$

**lemma** *ltln-rewrite-step--size-less*:

**assumes** *ltln-rewrite-step*  $\psi \neq \psi$   
**shows**  $\text{size } (\text{ltln-rewrite-step } \psi) < \text{size } \psi$   
**using** *assms proof (cases  $\psi$ )*  
**case** (*goal8  $\nu \ \mu$* )  
**thus**  $?case$   
**by** (*cases  $\mu$ , cases  $\nu$* ) (*auto split:ltln.split,*  
*metis+, cases  $\nu$ , auto split:ltln.split, metis+*)  
**next**  
**case** (*goal9  $\nu \ \mu$* )  
**thus**  $?case$   
**by** (*cases  $\mu$ , cases  $\nu$* ) (*auto split:ltln.split,*  
*metis+, cases  $\nu$ , auto split:ltln.split, metis+*)

**qed** (*auto split:ltln.split*)

**lemma** *ltln-rewrite-step--size-leq*:

*size* (*ltln-rewrite-step*  $\psi$ )  $\leq$  *size*  $\psi$

**using** *ltln-rewrite-step--size-less*[*of*  $\psi$ ]

**by** (*cases ltln-rewrite-step*  $\psi = \psi$ ) *auto*

**theorem** *ltln-rewrite-step--equiv*:

$\xi \models_n \text{ltln-rewrite-step } \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$

**proof** (*cases*  $\psi$ )

**case** (*goal5*  $\nu \mu$ ) **thus** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\nu$ )

**case** *goal8* **thus** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\mu$ )

**case** *goal8* **thus** *?case* **by** (*auto, metis nat-neq-iff order-less-trans*)

**qed** *auto*

**qed** (*auto split:ltln.split*)

**next**

**case** (*goal6*  $\nu \mu$ ) **thus** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\nu$ )

**case** *goal9* **thus** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\mu$ )

**case** *goal9* **thus** *?case* **by** (*auto, metis nat-neq-iff order-less-trans*)

**qed** *auto*

**qed** (*auto split:ltln.split*)

**next**

**case** (*goal8*  $\nu \mu$ ) **thus** *?case*

**proof**(*cases*  $\mu \neq \text{true}_n \wedge \neg (\nu = \text{true}_n \wedge (\exists \nu' \mu'. \mu = \nu' U_n \mu')) \wedge \nu \neq \mu$ )

**case** *goal1*

**hence**  $\xi \models_n (\text{if } \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls then } \mu \text{ else } \psi) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$

**using** *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-equiv* **by** *auto*

**thus** *?case* **using** *goal1* **by** (*cases*  $\mu$ ) (*cases*  $\nu$ , *auto split:ltln.split*)+

**next**

**case** *goal2*

**thus** *?case*

**by** (*cases*  $\mu$ , *auto split:ltln.split*) (*metis less-nat-zero-code neq0-conv suffix-0 add.comm-neutral add-0*)+

**qed**

**next**

**case** (*goal9*  $\nu \mu$ ) **thus** *?case*

**proof**(*cases*  $\mu \neq \text{false}_n \wedge \neg (\nu = \text{false}_n \wedge (\exists \nu' \mu'. \mu = \nu' V_n \mu')) \wedge \nu \neq \mu$ )

**case** *goal1*

**hence**  $\xi \models_n (\text{if } \mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls then } \mu \text{ else } \psi) \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$

**using** *ltln-pure-universal-frmls-equiv* **by** *auto*

**thus** *?case* **using** *goal1* **by** (*cases*  $\mu$ ) (*cases*  $\nu$ , *auto split:ltln.split*)+

**next**

**case** *goal2*

**thus** *?case*

```

    by (cases  $\mu$ , auto split:ltln.split) (metis less-nat-zero-code neq0-conv
      suffix-0 add.comm-neutral add-0)+
  qed
qed (auto split:ltln.split)

function ltln-rewrite-rec
where
  ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi$  = (case ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$  of
    |  $\nu$  andn  $\mu \Rightarrow$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\nu$ ) andn (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\mu$ )
    |  $\nu$  orn  $\mu \Rightarrow$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\nu$ ) orn (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\mu$ )
    |  $X_n \nu \Rightarrow X_n$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\nu$ )
    |  $\nu U_n \mu \Rightarrow$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\nu$ )  $U_n$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\mu$ )
    |  $\nu V_n \mu \Rightarrow$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\nu$ )  $V_n$  (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\mu$ )
    |  $\varphi \Rightarrow \varphi$ )
  by pat-completeness auto
termination proof -
{
  fix  $\psi \varphi :: 'a$  ltln and thesis
  assume ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi = \varphi$ 
  thm ltln-rewrite-step--size-leq
  moreover assume  $\llbracket \text{ltln-rewrite-step } \psi = \varphi; \text{size (local.ltln-rewrite-step } \psi) \leq \text{size } \psi \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{thesis}$ 
  ultimately have thesis using ltln-rewrite-step--size-leq[of  $\psi$ ]
    by blast
} note AUX=this
show ?thesis
  apply (relation inv-image less-than size)
  apply simp-all
  apply (erule AUX, simp)+
  done
qed

declare ltln-rewrite-rec.simps [simp del]

lemma ltln-rewrite-rec--size-less:
  assumes ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi \neq \psi$ 
  shows size (ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi$ ) < size  $\psi$ 
using assms proof (induct ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi$  arbitrary: $\psi$ )
  case goal1 thus ?case
    using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
  next
  case goal2 thus ?case
    using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
  next
  case goal3 thus ?case
    using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto

```

```

next
  case goal4 thus ?case
    using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
  case (goal5  $\nu \mu$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ]
  proof (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ )
    case (goal5  $\nu' \mu'$ ) thus ?case
      unfolding goal5(6) ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
      apply (cases  $\nu'$  andn  $\mu' = \psi$ )
      by fastforce+
    qed (auto simp add: ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ])
  next
    case (goal6  $\nu \mu$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ]
    proof (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ )
      case (goal6  $\nu' \mu'$ ) thus ?case
        unfolding goal6(6) ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
        by (cases  $\nu'$  orn  $\mu' = \psi$ ) (fastforce+)
      qed (auto simp add: ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ])
    next
      case (goal7  $\nu$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ]
      proof (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ )
        case (goal7  $\nu'$ ) thus ?case unfolding goal7(5) ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
          by (cases  $X_n \nu' = \psi$ ) (fastforce+)
        qed (auto simp add: ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ])
      next
        case (goal8  $\nu \mu$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ]
        proof (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ )
          case (goal8  $\nu' \mu'$ )
            thus ?case unfolding goal8(6) ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
              by (cases  $\nu' U_n \mu' = \psi$ ) (fastforce+)
          qed (auto simp add: ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ])
        next
          case (goal9  $\nu \mu$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-step--size-less[of  $\psi$ ]
          proof (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ )
            case (goal9  $\nu' \mu'$ )
              thus ?case unfolding goal9(6) ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
                by (cases  $\nu' V_n \mu' = \psi$ ) (fastforce+)
            qed (auto simp add: ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ])
          qed

```

**lemma** *ltln-rewrite-rec--size-leq*:  
 $\text{size } (\text{ltln-rewrite-rec } \psi) \leq \text{size } \psi$   
**using** *ltln-rewrite-rec--size-less*[of  $\psi$ ] **by** (cases ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi = \psi$ ) auto

**theorem** *ltln-rewrite-rec--equiv*:  
 $\xi \models_n \text{ltln-rewrite-rec } \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$   
**proof** (induct ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi$  arbitrary:  $\xi \psi$ )

```

    case goal1
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal2
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal3
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal4
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal5
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal6
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal7
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal8
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
next
    case goal9
    thus ?case
      using ltln-rewrite-step--equiv[of -  $\psi$ ] ltln-rewrite-rec.simps[of  $\psi$ ]
    by (cases ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi$ ) auto
qed

```

```

function ltln-rewrite
where

```

```

  ltln-rewrite  $\psi$ 
    = (let  $\varphi = \text{ltln-rewrite-rec } \psi$  in
       if  $\varphi \neq \psi$  then ltln-rewrite  $\varphi$  else  $\psi$ )
by pat-completeness auto
termination
proof (relation inv-image less-than size)
  case goal1 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal2  $\psi$ ) thus ?case using ltln-rewrite-rec--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] by auto
qed

declare ltln-rewrite.simps [simp del]

lemma ltln-rewrite--size-less:
  assumes ltln-rewrite  $\psi \neq \psi$ 
  shows size (ltln-rewrite  $\psi$ ) < size  $\psi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $\psi$  rule: ltln-rewrite.induct)
  case (goal1  $\psi$ )
  { assume ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi = \psi$ 
    hence ?case using goal1(2) unfolding ltln-rewrite.simps[of  $\psi$ ] by auto }
  moreover
  { assume assm: ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi \neq \psi$ 
    hence rw- $\psi$ -eq: ltln-rewrite  $\psi = \text{ltln-rewrite (ltln-rewrite-rec } \psi)$ 
      unfolding ltln-rewrite.simps[of  $\psi$ ] by auto
    from goal1(1)[OF refl assm, folded rw- $\psi$ -eq]
      and ltln-rewrite-rec--size-less[OF assm]
      have ?case by (cases ltln-rewrite  $\psi = \text{ltln-rewrite-rec } \psi$ ) auto }
  ultimately show ?case by fast
qed

lemma ltln-rewrite--size-leq:
  size (ltln-rewrite  $\psi$ )  $\leq$  size  $\psi$ 
using ltln-rewrite--size-less[of  $\psi$ ] by (cases ltln-rewrite  $\psi = \psi$ ) auto

lemma ltln-rewrite--equiv:
   $\xi \models_n \text{ltln-rewrite } \psi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \psi$ 
proof (induct  $\psi$  rule: ltln-rewrite.induct)
  case (goal1  $\psi$ )
  show ?case using goal1[OF refl] ltln-rewrite-rec--equiv[of  $\xi$   $\psi$ ]
    unfolding ltln-rewrite.simps[of  $\psi$ ] by (cases ltln-rewrite-rec  $\psi = \psi$ ) auto
qed

fun ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl
where
  ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl ( $\Diamond_n \varphi$ ) = True
| ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  andn  $\mu$ )

```

```

= (ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  orn  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  Un  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  Vn  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl - = False

```

**lemma** *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-unfold*[code-unfold]:

$\varphi \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls} \longleftrightarrow \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls-impl } \varphi$   
(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proof**

assume ?lhs

thus ?rhs

**proof** (induct rule: *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls.induct*)

case goal4 thus ?case by (cases  $\nu = \text{true}_n$ ) (cases  $\nu$ , auto)+

qed auto

next

assume ?rhs

thus ?lhs

**proof** (induct  $\varphi$ )

case (goal8  $\nu$   $\mu$ )

thus ?case

by (cases  $\nu = \text{true}_n$ ) (cases  $\nu$ ,  
auto intro: *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls.intros*)+

qed (auto intro: *ltln-pure-eventual-frmls.intros*)

qed

**fun** *ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl*

**where**

```

ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl ( $\Box_n \varphi$ ) = True
| ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  andn  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  orn  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  Un  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl ( $\nu$  Vn  $\mu$ )
= (ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\nu$   $\wedge$  ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl  $\mu$ )
| ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl - = False

```

**lemma** *ltln-pure-universal-frmls-unfold*[code-unfold]:

$\varphi \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls} \longleftrightarrow \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls-impl } \varphi$   
(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proof**

assume ?lhs

thus ?rhs

**proof** (induct rule: *ltln-pure-universal-frmls.induct*)

```

      case goal5 thus ?case by (cases  $\nu = \text{false}_n$ ) (cases  $\nu$ , auto)+
    qed auto
  next
    assume ?rhs
    thus ?lhs
  proof (induct  $\varphi$ )
    case (goal9  $\nu \mu$ )
    thus ?case
      by (cases  $\nu = \text{false}_n$ ) (cases  $\nu$ ,
        auto intro: ltln-pure-universal-frmls.intros)+
    qed (auto intro: ltln-pure-universal-frmls.intros)
  qed

```

**definition**

```

ltln-rewrite-step-impl  $\psi \equiv$  case  $\psi$  of
   $\nu \ U_n \ \mu \Rightarrow$  if  $\mu = \text{true}_n$  then  $\text{true}_n$ 
    else (
      case ( $\nu, \mu$ ) of
        ( $\text{true}_n, - \ U_n \ \mu'$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{true}_n \ U_n \ \mu'$ 
      |  $- \Rightarrow$  if  $\nu = \mu$  then  $\nu$ 
        else if  $\mu \in \text{ltln-pure-eventual-frmls}$  then  $\mu$ 
        else  $\psi$ )
  |  $\nu \ V_n \ \mu \Rightarrow$  if  $\mu = \text{false}_n$  then  $\text{false}_n$ 
    else (
      case ( $\nu, \mu$ ) of
        ( $\text{false}_n, - \ V_n \ \mu'$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{false}_n \ V_n \ \mu'$ 
      |  $- \Rightarrow$  if  $\nu = \mu$  then  $\nu$ 
        else if  $\mu \in \text{ltln-pure-universal-frmls}$  then  $\mu$ 
        else  $\psi$ )
  |  $\psi1 \ \text{and}_n \ \psi2 \Rightarrow$  (
    case ( $\psi1, \psi2$ ) of
      ( $\varphi \ U_n \ \mu, \nu \ U_n \ \mu'$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $\mu = \mu'$  then  $(\varphi \ \text{and}_n \ \nu) \ U_n \ \mu$  else  $\psi$ 
    | ( $\varphi \ V_n \ \nu, \varphi' \ V_n \ \mu$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $\varphi = \varphi'$  then  $\varphi \ V_n (\nu \ \text{and}_n \ \mu)$  else  $\psi$ 
    |  $- \Rightarrow \psi$ )
  |  $\psi1 \ \text{or}_n \ \psi2 \Rightarrow$  (
    case ( $\psi1, \psi2$ ) of
      ( $\varphi \ U_n \ \nu, \varphi' \ U_n \ \mu$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $\varphi = \varphi'$  then  $\varphi \ U_n (\nu \ \text{or}_n \ \mu)$  else  $\psi$ 
    | ( $\varphi \ V_n \ \mu, \nu \ V_n \ \mu'$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $\mu = \mu'$  then  $(\varphi \ \text{or}_n \ \nu) \ V_n \ \mu$  else  $\psi$ 
    |  $- \Rightarrow \psi$ )
  |  $- \Rightarrow \psi$ 

```

**lemma** *ltln-rewrite-step-unfold*[code-unfold]:

*ltln-rewrite-step* = *ltln-rewrite-step-impl*

**proof** –

```

{ fix  $\psi :: 'a \ \text{ltln}$ 
  have ltln-rewrite-step  $\psi = \text{ltln-rewrite-step-impl} \ \psi$ 
  unfolding ltln-rewrite-step-impl-def by (cases  $\psi$ ) (auto split:ltln.split) }
thus ?thesis by auto

```

qed

end

end

## 4 Stutter Invariance of next-free LTL Formula

**theory** *LTL-Stutter*

**imports** *LTL ../Stuttering-Equivalence/PLTL*

**begin**

This theory builds on the AFP-entry by Stephan Merz

Get rid of overlapping notation

**no-notation** *PLTL.holds-of* ( $- \models -$   $[70, 70]$  40)

**hide-const** (**open**) *PLTL.false PLTL.atom PLTL.implies PLTL.next PLTL.until*

**hide-const** (**open**) *PLTL.not PLTL.true PLTL.or PLTL.and*

**hide-const** (**open**) *PLTL.eventually PLTL.always*

**no-notation** *Samplers.suffix* ( $-[- \dots]$   $[80, 15]$  80)

**hide-const** (**open**) *Samplers.suffix*

**hide-fact** (**open**) *Samplers.suffix-def*

**lemma** *PLTL-suffix-cnv[simp]*: *Samplers.suffix* =  $(\lambda w i. \text{suffix } i w)$

**apply** (*intro ext*)

**unfolding** *Samplers.suffix-def Words.suffix-def ..*

**hide-const** (**open**) *PLTL.next-free*

**primrec** *ltl-next-free* :: 'a ltl  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*ltl-next-free LTLTrue*  $\longleftrightarrow$  True

| *ltl-next-free LTLFalse*  $\longleftrightarrow$  True

| *ltl-next-free (LTLProp -)*  $\longleftrightarrow$  True

| *ltl-next-free (LTLNeg  $\varphi$ )*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free  $\varphi$*

| *ltl-next-free (LTLAnd  $\varphi \psi$ )*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free  $\varphi \wedge$  ltl-next-free  $\psi$*

| *ltl-next-free (LTLOr  $\varphi \psi$ )*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free  $\varphi \wedge$  ltl-next-free  $\psi$*

| *ltl-next-free (LTLNext -)*  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

| *ltl-next-free (LTLUntil  $\varphi \psi$ )*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free  $\varphi \wedge$  ltl-next-free  $\psi$*

| *ltl-next-free (LTLRelease  $\varphi \psi$ )*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free  $\varphi \wedge$  ltl-next-free  $\psi$*

Conversion between the two LTL formalizations

**primrec** *cnv* :: 'a LTL.ltl  $\Rightarrow$  'a set PLTL.pltl **where**

*cnv LTLTrue* = *PLTL.true*

| *cnv LTLFalse* = *PLTL.false*

| *cnv (LTLProp a)* = *PLTL.atom (op  $\in$  a)*

| *cnv (LTLNeg  $\varphi$ )* = *PLTL.not (cnv  $\varphi$ )*

| *cnv (LTLAnd  $\varphi \psi$ )* = *PLTL.and (cnv  $\varphi$ ) (cnv  $\psi$ )*

| *cnv (LTLOr  $\varphi \psi$ )* = *PLTL.or (cnv  $\varphi$ ) (cnv  $\psi$ )*

```

| cnv (LTLNext  $\varphi$ ) = PLTL.next (cnv  $\varphi$ )
| cnv (LTLUntil  $\varphi$   $\psi$ ) = PLTL.until (cnv  $\varphi$ ) (cnv  $\psi$ )
| cnv (LTLRelease  $\varphi$   $\psi$ )
  = PLTL.not (PLTL.until (PLTL.not (cnv  $\varphi$ )) (PLTL.not (cnv  $\psi$ )))

```

**lemma** *PLTL-holds-of-cnv[simp]*: *PLTL.holds-of*  $r$  (*cnv*  $\varphi$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-semantic*  $r$   
 $\varphi$   
**by** (*induction*  $\varphi$  *arbitrary*:  $r$ ) *simp-all*

**lemma** *PLTL-next-free-cnv[simp]*: *PLTL.next-free* (*cnv*  $\varphi$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *ltl-next-free*  $\varphi$   
**by** (*induction*  $\varphi$ ) *auto*

**theorem** *next-free-stutter-invariant*:

**assumes** *next-free*: *ltl-next-free*  $\varphi$

**assumes** *eq*:  $r \approx r'$

**shows**  $r \models \varphi \longleftrightarrow r' \models \varphi$

— A next free formula cannot distinguish between stutter-equivalent runs.

**proof** —

```

{
  fix  $r$   $r'$ 
  assume eq:  $r \approx r'$  and holds:  $r \models \varphi$ 
  hence holds-of  $r$  (cnv  $\varphi$ ) by simp

  from next-free-stutter-invariant[of cnv  $\varphi$ ] next-free
  have PLTL.stutter-invariant (cnv  $\varphi$ ) by simp
  from stutter-invariantD[OF this eq] holds have  $r' \models \varphi$  by simp
} note aux=this

```

**from** *aux*[*of*  $r$   $r'$ ] *aux*[*of*  $r'$   $r$ ] *eq* *stutter-equiv-sym*[*OF eq*] **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *blast*

**qed**

**context** *begin interpretation* *LTL-Syntax* .

**primrec** *ltlc-next-free* :: '*a* *ltlc*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

```

  ltlc-next-free truec = True
| ltlc-next-free falsec = True
| ltlc-next-free (propc (q)) = True
| ltlc-next-free (notc  $\varphi$ ) = ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$ 
| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi$  andc  $\psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )
| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi$  orc  $\psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )
| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi$  impliesc  $\psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )
| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi$  iffc  $\psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )
| ltlc-next-free (Xc  $\varphi$ ) = False
| ltlc-next-free (Fc  $\varphi$ ) = ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$ 
| ltlc-next-free (Gc  $\varphi$ ) = ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$ 
| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi$  Uc  $\psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )

```

```

| ltlc-next-free ( $\varphi \vee_c \psi$ ) = (ltlc-next-free  $\varphi \wedge$  ltlc-next-free  $\psi$ )
end

```

```

lemma ltlc-to-ltl-next-free-iff:
  ltl-next-free (ltlc-to-ltl  $\varphi$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$ 
  by (induction  $\varphi$ ) (auto simp: Let-def)

```

```

theorem ltlc-next-free-stutter-invariant:
  assumes next-free: ltlc-next-free  $\varphi$ 
  assumes eq:  $r \approx r'$ 
  shows  $r \models_c \varphi \longleftrightarrow r' \models_c \varphi$ 
  — A next free formula cannot distinguish between stutter-equivalent runs.
proof —
  note  $NF' = \text{next-free}[\text{folded } \textit{ltlc-to-ltl-next-free-iff}]$ 
  from next-free-stutter-invariant[OF NF' eq] show ?thesis
  by (auto simp: ltlc-to-ltl-equiv)
qed

```

end

## 5 LTL to GBA translation

```

theory LTL-to-GBA
imports
  ../CAVA-Automata/CAVA-Base/CAVA-Base
  LTL LTL-Rewrite
  ../CAVA-Automata/Automata
begin

```

### 5.1 Statistics

```

code-printing
code-module Gerth-Statistics  $\rightarrow$  (SML)  $\ll$ 
  structure Gerth-Statistics = struct
    val active = Unsynchronized.ref false
    val data = Unsynchronized.ref (0,0,0)

    fun is-active () = !active
    fun set-data num-states num-init num-acc = (
      active := true;
      data := (num-states, num-init, num-acc)
    )

    fun to-string () = let
      val (num-states, num-init, num-acc) = !data
    in
      Num states: ^ IntInf.toString (num-states) ^ \ $\backslash$  n
      ^ Num initial: ^ IntInf.toString num-init ^ \ $\backslash$  n
    end
  end

```

```

      ^ Num acc-classes: ^ IntInf.toString num-acc ^ \n
    end

    val - = Statistics.register-stat (Gerth LTL-to-GBA,is-active,to-string)
  end
>>
code-reserved SML Gerth-Statistics

consts
  stat-set-data-int :: integer ⇒ integer ⇒ integer ⇒ unit

code-printing
  constant stat-set-data-int → (SML) Gerth'-Statistics.set'-data

definition stat-set-data ns ni na
  ≡ stat-set-data-int (integer-of-nat ns) (integer-of-nat ni) (integer-of-nat na)

lemma [autoref-rules]:
  (stat-set-data,stat-set-data) ∈ nat-rel → nat-rel → nat-rel → unit-rel
  by auto

abbreviation stat-set-data-nres ns ni na ≡ RETURN (stat-set-data ns ni na)

lemma discard-stat-refine[refine]:
  m1 ≤ m2 ⇒ stat-set-data-nres ns ni na ≫ m1 ≤ m2 by simp-all

```

## 5.2 Preliminaries

Some very special lemmas for reasoning about the nres-monad

```

lemma SPEC-rule-nested2:
  ⟦m ≤ SPEC P; ∧r1 r2. P (r1, r2) ⇒ g (r1, r2) ≤ SPEC P⟧
  ⇒ m ≤ SPEC (λr'. g r' ≤ SPEC P)
  by (simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps) blast

lemma SPEC-rule-param2:
  assumes f x ≤ SPEC (P x)
    and ∧r1 r2. (P x) (r1, r2) ⇒ (P x') (r1, r2)
  shows f x ≤ SPEC (P x')
  using assms
  by (simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)

lemma SPEC-rule-weak:
  assumes f x ≤ SPEC (Q x) and f x ≤ SPEC (P x)
    and ∧r1 r2. ⟦(Q x) (r1, r2); (P x) (r1, r2)⟧ ⇒ (P x') (r1, r2)
  shows f x ≤ SPEC (P x')
  using assms
  by (simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)

lemma SPEC-rule-weak-nested2: ⟦f ≤ SPEC Q; f ≤ SPEC P;

```

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge r1\ r2. \llbracket Q\ (r1, r2); P\ (r1, r2) \rrbracket \implies g\ (r1, r2) \leq SPEC\ P \\ & \implies f \leq SPEC\ (\lambda r'. g\ r' \leq SPEC\ P) \\ & \text{by } (simp\ add: pw-le-iff\ refine-pw-simps)\ blast \end{aligned}$$

### 5.3 Creation of States

In this section, the first part of the algorithm, which creates the states of the automaton, is formalized.

**type-synonym** *node-name* = *nat*

**type-synonym**  
*'a frml* = *'a ltl*

**type-synonym**  
*'a interpr* = *'a set word*

**record** *'a node* =  
*name* :: *node-name*  
*incoming* :: *node-name set*  
*new* :: *'a frml set*  
*old* :: *'a frml set*  
*next* :: *'a frml set*

**context begin interpretation** *LTL-Syntax* .

**fun** *frml-neg*  
**where**  
*frml-neg true<sub>n</sub>* = *false<sub>n</sub>*  
| *frml-neg false<sub>n</sub>* = *true<sub>n</sub>*  
| *frml-neg prop<sub>n</sub>(q)* = *nprop<sub>n</sub>(q)*  
| *frml-neg nprop<sub>n</sub>(q)* = *prop<sub>n</sub>(q)*

**fun** *new1* **where**  
*new1 (μ and<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ, ψ*}  
| *new1 (μ U<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ*}  
| *new1 (μ V<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*ψ*}  
| *new1 (μ or<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ*}  
| *new1 -* = {}

**fun** *next1* **where**  
*next1 (X<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*ψ*}  
| *next1 (μ U<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ U<sub>n</sub> ψ*}  
| *next1 (μ V<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ V<sub>n</sub> ψ*}  
| *next1 -* = {}

**fun** *new2* **where**  
*new2 (μ U<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*ψ*}  
| *new2 (μ V<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*μ, ψ*}  
| *new2 (μ or<sub>n</sub> ψ)* = {*ψ*}

| *new2* - = {}

**definition** *expand-init*  $\equiv 0$

**definition** *expand-new-name*  $\equiv \text{Suc}$

**lemma** *expand-new-name-expand-init*:

**shows**  $\forall nm. \text{expand-init} < \text{expand-new-name } nm$

**by** (auto simp add: *expand-init-def expand-new-name-def*)

**lemma** *expand-new-name-step*[intro]:

**shows**  $\bigwedge n. \text{name } (n::'a \text{ node}) < \text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n)$

**proof** –

**fix**  $n::'a \text{ node}$

**show**  $\text{name } n < \text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n)$  **by** (auto simp add: *expand-new-name-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *expand-new-name--less-zero*[intro]:  $0 < \text{expand-new-name } nm$

**proof** –

**from** *expand-new-name-expand-init* **have**  $\text{expand-init} < \text{expand-new-name } nm$

**by** *auto*

**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*metis gr0I less-zeroE*)

**qed**

**abbreviation**

*upd-incoming-f*  $n \equiv (\lambda n'.$

*if* ( $\text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n$ ) *then*

$n' \setminus \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } n' \setminus$

*else*  $n'$

)

**definition**

*upd-incoming*  $n \text{ ns} \equiv ((\text{upd-incoming-f } n) \text{ ' ns})$

**lemma** *upd-incoming--elem*:

**assumes**  $nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ ns}$

**shows**  $nd \in ns$

$\vee (\exists nd' \in ns. nd = nd' \setminus \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd' \setminus) \wedge$

$\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge$

$\text{next } nd' = \text{next } n$ )

**proof** –

**obtain**  $nd'$  **where**  $nd' \in ns$  **and** *nd-eq*:  $nd = \text{upd-incoming-f } n \text{ nd'}$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *upd-incoming-def* **by** *blast*

**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *upd-incoming--ident-node*:

```

assumes  $nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ ns}$  and  $nd \in ns$ 
shows  $\text{incoming } n \subseteq \text{incoming } nd \vee \neg (\text{old } nd = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd = \text{next } n)$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
hence  $n_{\text{subset}}: \neg (\text{incoming } n \subseteq \text{incoming } nd)$  and
   $\text{old-next-eq}: \text{old } nd = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd = \text{next } n$ 
by auto
moreover
obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in ns$  and  $nd\text{-eq}: nd = \text{upd-incoming-f } n \ nd'$ 
using assms unfolding upd-incoming-def by blast
{ assume  $\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd' = \text{next } n$ 
with  $nd\text{-eq}$  have  $nd = nd' \langle \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd' \rangle$  by auto
with  $n_{\text{subset}}$  have False by auto }
moreover
{ assume  $\neg (\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd' = \text{next } n)$ 
with  $nd\text{-eq}$   $\text{old-next-eq}$  have False by auto }
ultimately show False by fast
qed

```

```

lemma upd-incoming--ident:
assumes  $\forall n \in ns. P \ n$ 
and  $\bigwedge n. \llbracket n \in ns; P \ n \rrbracket \implies (\bigwedge v. P \ (n \langle \text{incoming} := v \rangle))$ 
shows  $\forall n \in \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns. P \ n$ 
proof
fix  $nd \ v$ 
let  $?f = \lambda n'. \dots$ 
  if  $(\text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n)$  then
     $n' \langle \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } n' \rangle$ 
  else  $n'$ 
assume  $nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns$ 
then obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in ns$  and  $nd\text{-eq}: nd = ?f \ nd'$ 
unfolding upd-incoming-def by blast
{ assume  $\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd' = \text{next } n$ 
then obtain  $v$  where  $nd = nd' \langle \text{incoming} := v \rangle$  using  $nd\text{-eq}$  by auto
with assms  $\langle nd' \in ns \rangle$  have  $P \ nd$  by auto }
thus  $P \ nd$  using  $nd\text{-eq}$   $\langle nd' \in ns \rangle$  assms by auto
qed

```

```

lemma name-upd-incoming-f[simp]:  $\text{name } (\text{upd-incoming-f } n \ x) = \text{name } x$ 
by auto

```

```

lemma name-upd-incoming[simp]:
   $\text{name } '(\text{upd-incoming } n \ ns) = \text{name } 'ns$  (is  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )
unfolding upd-incoming-def
proof safe
fix  $x$ 
assume  $x \in ns$ 

```

**hence**  $\text{upd-incoming-f } n \ x \in (\lambda n'. \text{ local.upd-incoming-f } n \ n') \text{ ' ns}$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\text{name } (\text{upd-incoming-f } n \ x) \in \text{name ' } (\lambda n'. \text{ local.upd-incoming-f } n \ n') \text{ ' ns}$   
**by** *blast*  
**thus**  $\text{name } x \in \text{name ' } (\lambda n'. \text{ local.upd-incoming-f } n \ n') \text{ ' ns}$  **by** *simp*  
**qed** *auto*

**abbreviation** *expand-body*

**where**

$\text{expand-body} \equiv (\lambda \text{expand} \ (n, ns).$   
 if  $\text{new } n = \{\}$  then (  
 if  $(\exists n' \in ns. \text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n)$  then  
 RETURN  $(\text{name } n, \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns)$   
 else  
 expand (  
 |  
 name =  $\text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n)$ ,  
 incoming =  $\{\text{name } n\}$ ,  
 new =  $\text{next } n$ ,  
 old =  $\{\}$ ,  
 next =  $\{\}$   
 |,  
 $\{n\} \cup ns$ )  
 ) else do {  
 $\varphi \leftarrow \text{SPEC } (\lambda x. x \in (\text{new } n))$ ;  
 let  $n = n \mid \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\varphi\} \mid$ ;  
 if  $(\exists q. \varphi = \text{prop}_n(q) \vee \varphi = \text{nprop}_n(q))$  then  
 (if  $(\text{frml-neg } \varphi) \in \text{old } n$  then RETURN  $(\text{name } n, ns)$   
 else expand  $(n \mid \text{old} := \{\varphi\} \cup \text{old } n \mid, ns)$ )  
 else if  $\varphi = \text{true}_n$  then expand  $(n \mid \text{old} := \{\varphi\} \cup \text{old } n \mid, ns)$   
 else if  $\varphi = \text{false}_n$  then RETURN  $(\text{name } n, ns)$   
 else if  $(\exists \nu \mu. (\varphi = \nu \text{ and}_n \mu) \vee (\varphi = X_n \nu))$  then  
 expand (  
 n |  
 new :=  $\text{new1 } \varphi \cup \text{new } n$ ,  
 old :=  $\{\varphi\} \cup \text{old } n$ ,  
 next :=  $\text{next1 } \varphi \cup \text{next } n$   
 |,  
 ns)  
 else do {  
 $(nm, nds) \leftarrow \text{expand } ($   
 n |  
 new :=  $\text{new1 } \varphi \cup \text{new } n$ ,  
 old :=  $\{\varphi\} \cup \text{old } n$ ,  
 next :=  $\text{next1 } \varphi \cup \text{next } n$   
 |,  
 ns);  
 expand  $(n \mid \text{name} := nm, \text{new} := \text{new2 } \varphi \cup \text{new } n, \text{old} := \{\varphi\} \cup \text{old } n \mid,$   
 $nds)$

}  
}  
)

**lemma** *expand-body-mono*: *trimono expand-body by refine-mono*

**definition** *expand* :: ('a node × ('a node set)) ⇒ (node-name × 'a node set) nres  
**where** *expand* ≡ *REC expand-body*

**lemma** *REC-rule-old*:

**fixes** *x*::'x  
**assumes** *M*: *trimono body*  
**assumes** *I0*:  $\Phi \ x$   
**assumes** *IS*:  $\bigwedge f \ x. \llbracket \bigwedge x. \Phi \ x \implies f \ x \leq M \ x; \Phi \ x; f \leq REC \ body \rrbracket$   
 $\implies body \ f \ x \leq M \ x$   
**shows** *REC body x* ≤ *M x*  
**by** (rule *REC-rule-arb*[**where** *pre*=λ-.  $\Phi$  **and** *M*=λ-. *M*, *OF asms*])

**lemma** *expand-rec-rule*:

**assumes** *I0*:  $\Phi \ x$   
**assumes** *IS*:  $\bigwedge f \ x. \llbracket \bigwedge x. f \ x \leq expand \ x; \bigwedge x. \Phi \ x \implies f \ x \leq M \ x; \Phi \ x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies expand-body \ f \ x \leq M \ x$   
**shows** *expand x* ≤ *M x*  
**unfolding** *expand-def*  
**apply** (rule *REC-rule-old*[**where**  $\Phi = \Phi$ ])  
**apply** (rule *expand-body-mono*)  
**apply** (rule *I0*)  
**apply** (rule *IS*[*unfolded expand-def*])  
**apply** (*blast dest: le-funD*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

**abbreviation**

*expand-assm-incoming n-ns*  
 $\equiv (\forall nm \in incoming \ (fst \ n-ns). \ name \ (fst \ n-ns) > nm)$   
 $\wedge 0 < name \ (fst \ n-ns)$   
 $\wedge (\forall q \in snd \ n-ns.$   
 $\quad name \ (fst \ n-ns) > name \ q$   
 $\quad \wedge (\forall nm \in incoming \ q. \ name \ (fst \ n-ns) > nm))$

**abbreviation**

*expand-rslt-incoming nm-nds*  
 $\equiv (\forall q \in snd \ nm-nds. \ (fst \ nm-nds > name \ q \wedge (\forall nm' \in incoming \ q. \ fst \ nm-nds > nm')))$

**abbreviation**

*expand-rslt-name n-ns nm-nds*  
 $\equiv (name \ (fst \ n-ns) \leq fst \ nm-nds \wedge name \ ' \ (snd \ n-ns) \subseteq name \ ' \ (snd \ nm-nds))$

$\wedge \text{ name } ' (snd \text{ nm-nds})$   
 $= \text{ name } ' (snd \text{ n-ns}) \cup \text{ name } ' \{nd \in snd \text{ nm-nds}. \text{ name } nd \geq \text{ name } (fst \text{ n-ns})\}$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-name-ident } nds$   
 $\equiv (\forall q \in nds. \exists !q' \in nds. \text{ name } q = \text{ name } q')$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-assm-exist } \xi \text{ n-ns}$   
 $\equiv \{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu \ U_n \ \eta \in old \ (fst \text{ n-ns}) \wedge \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq new \ (fst \text{ n-ns}) \cup old \ (fst \text{ n-ns})$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in new \ (fst \text{ n-ns}). \xi \models_n \psi)$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in old \ (fst \text{ n-ns}). \xi \models_n \psi)$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in next \ (fst \text{ n-ns}). \xi \models_n X_n \ \psi)$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-rslt-exist--node-prop } \xi \text{ n } nd$   
 $\equiv incoming \ n \subseteq incoming \ nd$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in old \ nd. \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in next \ nd. \xi \models_n X_n \ \psi)$   
 $\wedge \{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu \ U_n \ \eta \in old \ nd \wedge \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq old \ nd$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-rslt-exist } \xi \text{ n-ns nm-nds}$   
 $\equiv (\exists nd \in snd \text{ nm-nds}. \text{expand-rslt-exist--node-prop } \xi \ (fst \text{ n-ns}) \ nd)$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n \ nd$   
 $\equiv \text{ name } n = \text{ name } nd$   
 $\wedge old \ n = old \ nd$   
 $\wedge next \ n = next \ nd$   
 $\wedge incoming \ n \subseteq incoming \ nd$

**abbreviation**

$\text{expand-rslt-exist-eq } n-ns \text{ nm-nds} \equiv$   
 $(\forall n \in snd \text{ n-ns}. \exists nd \in snd \text{ nm-nds}. \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n \ nd)$

**lemma**  $\text{expand-name-propag}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{expand-assm-incoming } n-ns \wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (snd \text{ n-ns})$  (**is**  $?Q \text{ n-ns}$ )

**shows**  $\text{expand } n-ns \leq SPEC \ (\lambda r. \text{expand-rslt-incoming } r$   
 $\wedge \text{expand-rslt-name } n-ns \ r$   
 $\wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (snd \ r))$   
**(is**  $\text{expand} \ - \leq SPEC \ (?P \text{ n-ns}))$

**using**  $assms$

**proof** ( $\text{rule-tac } \text{expand-rec-rule}[\text{where } \Phi = ?Q], \text{simp}, \text{intro refine-vcg}$ )

**case** ( $\text{goal1} \ - \ - \ n \ ns$ )

**hence**  $Q: ?Q \ (n, ns)$  **by**  $\text{fast}$

**let**  $?nds = \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns$

```

have  $\forall q \in ?nds. \text{name } q < \text{name } n$  using goal1
  by (rule-tac upd-incoming--ident) auto
moreover
have  $\forall q \in ?nds. \forall nm' \in \text{incoming } q. nm' < \text{name } n$  (is  $\forall q \in -. ?sg \ q$ )
proof
  fix q
  assume q-in:q ∈ ?nds
  { assume q ∈ ns
    hence ?sg q using goal1 by auto }
  moreover
  { assume q ∉ ns
    with upd-incoming--elem[OF q-in]
    obtain nd' where
      nd'-def:nd' ∈ ns ∧ q = nd' (incoming := incoming n ∪ incoming nd')
    by blast

    { fix nm'
      assume nm' ∈ incoming q
      moreover
      { assume nm' ∈ incoming n
        with Q have nm' < name n by auto }
      moreover
      { assume nm' ∈ incoming nd'
        with Q nd'-def have nm' < name n by auto }
      ultimately have nm' < name n using nd'-def by auto }

    hence ?sg q by fast }
    ultimately show ?sg q by fast
  }
qed
moreover
have expand-name-ident ?nds
proof (rule-tac upd-incoming--ident)
  case goal1 show ?case
  proof
    fix q
    assume q ∈ ns

    with Q have  $\exists ! q' \in ns. \text{name } q = \text{name } q'$  by auto
    then obtain q' where q' ∈ ns and name q = name q'
      and q'-all:  $\forall q'' \in ns. \text{name } q' = \text{name } q'' \longrightarrow q' = q''$ 
    by auto
    let ?q' = upd-incoming-f n q'
    have P-a: ?q' ∈ ?nds ∧ name q = name ?q'
      using ⟨q' ∈ ns⟩ ⟨name q = name q'⟩ q'-all
      unfolding upd-incoming-def by auto

    have P-all:  $\forall q'' \in ?nds. \text{name } ?q' = \text{name } q'' \longrightarrow ?q' = q''$ 
    proof(clarify)
      fix q''

```

```

assume  $q'' \in ?nds$  and  $q''\text{-name-eq: name } ?q' = \text{name } q''$ 
{ assume  $q'' \notin ns$ 
  with  $\text{upd-incoming--elem}[OF \langle q'' \in ?nds \rangle]$ 
  obtain  $nd''$  where
     $nd'' \in ns$ 
    and  $q''\text{-is: } q'' = nd'' \langle \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd'' \rangle$ 
       $\wedge \text{old } nd'' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd'' = \text{next } n$ 

    by auto
  hence  $\text{name } nd'' = \text{name } q'$ 
  using  $q''\text{-name-eq}$ 
  by  $(\text{cases old } q' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } q' = \text{next } n)$  auto
  with  $\langle nd'' \in ns \rangle$   $q'\text{-all}$  have  $nd'' = q'$  by auto
  hence  $?q' = q''$  using  $q''\text{-is}$  by simp }
moreover
{ assume  $q'' \in ns$ 
  moreover
  have  $\text{name } q' = \text{name } q''$ 
  using  $q''\text{-name-eq}$ 
  by  $(\text{cases old } q' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } q' = \text{next } n)$  auto
  moreover
  hence  $\text{incoming } n \subseteq \text{incoming } q''$ 
   $\implies \text{incoming } q'' = \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } q''$ 
  by auto
  ultimately have  $?q' = q''$ 
  using  $\text{upd-incoming--ident-node}[OF \langle q'' \in ?nds \rangle]$   $q'\text{-all}$ 
  by auto
}
ultimately show  $?q' = q''$  by fast
qed

show  $\exists ! q' \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ ns. name } q = \text{name } q'$ 
proof(rule-tac ex1I[of - ?q])
  case goal1 thus  $?case$  using  $P\text{-a}$  by simp
next
  case goal2 thus  $?case$ 
  using  $P\text{-all}$  unfolding  $P\text{-a}[THEN \text{conjunct2}, THEN \text{sym}]$ 
  by blast
qed
qed
qed simp

ultimately show  $?case$  using goal1 by auto
next
case  $(\text{goal2 } f - n \text{ ns})$ 
  hence  $\text{step: } \bigwedge x. ?Q x \implies f x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$  by simp
  have  $Q: ?Q (n, ns)$  using goal2 by auto

show  $?case$  unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where P = ?P], rule-tac step)

```

```

    case goal1
      with expand-new-name-step[of n] show ?case
        using Q
        apply (auto elim: order-less-trans[rotated])
        done
  next
    case (goal2 - nds)
      hence name ' ns  $\subseteq$  name ' nds using goal2 by auto
      with expand-new-name-step[of n] show ?case using goal2
        by auto
    qed
  next
    case goal3 thus ?case using goal3 by auto
  next
    case (goal4 f)
      hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (?P\ x)$  by simp+
      show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
  next
    case (goal5 f)
      hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (?P\ x)$  by simp+
      show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
  next
    case goal6 thus ?case by auto
  next
    case (goal7 f)
      hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (?P\ x)$  by simp+
      show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
  next
    case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
      hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n \wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ or_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$ 
        by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
      have Q:  $?Q\ (n, ns)$  and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (?P\ x)$ 
        using goal8 by simp+
      show ?case using goal-assms Q unfolding case-prod-unfold (x = (n, ns))
        proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)
          case goal1 thus ?case
            by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
        next
          case (goal2 nm nds)
            hence P-x: (name n  $\leq$  nm  $\wedge$  name ' ns  $\subseteq$  name ' nds)
               $\wedge$  name ' nds = name ' ns  $\cup$  name ' {nd $\in$ nds. name nd  $\geq$  name
                n}
              (is -  $\wedge$  ?nodes-eq nds ns (name n)) by auto

          show ?case using goal2
            proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where P = ?P])
              case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto
            next

```

```

    case (goal2 nm' nds')
      hence  $\forall q \in nds'. \text{name } q < nm' \wedge (\forall nm'' \in \text{incoming } q. nm'' < nm')$  by
auto
    moreover
      have ?nodes-eq nds ns (name n) and ?nodes-eq nds' nds nm
      and name n  $\leq$  nm using goal2 P-x by auto
      hence ?nodes-eq nds' ns (name n) by auto
      hence expand-rslt-name (n, ns) (nm', nds')
      using goal2 P-x subset-trans[of name ' ns name ' nds] by auto
      ultimately show ?case using goal2 by auto
    qed
  qed
qed

lemmas expand-name-propag--incoming = SPEC-rule-conjunct1[OF expand-name-propag]
lemmas expand-name-propag--name =
  SPEC-rule-conjunct1[OF SPEC-rule-conjunct2[OF expand-name-propag]]
lemmas expand-name-propag--name-ident =
  SPEC-rule-conjunct2[OF SPEC-rule-conjunct2[OF expand-name-propag]]

lemma expand-rslt-exist-eq:
  shows expand n-ns  $\leq$  SPEC (expand-rslt-exist-eq n-ns)
  (is -  $\leq$  SPEC (?P n-ns))
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = \lambda -. \text{True}$ ], simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case (goal1 f - n ns)
  let ?r = (name n, upd-incoming n ns)
  have expand-rslt-exist-eq (n, ns) ?r unfolding snd-conv
  proof
    fix n'
    assume n'  $\in$  ns
    { assume old n' = old n  $\wedge$  next n' = next n
      with (n'  $\in$  ns)
      have n'  $\in$  incoming := incoming n  $\cup$  incoming n'  $\in$  upd-incoming n ns
      unfolding upd-incoming-def by auto
    }
    moreover
    { assume  $\neg$  (old n' = old n  $\wedge$  next n' = next n)
      with (n'  $\in$  ns) have n'  $\in$  upd-incoming n ns
      unfolding upd-incoming-def by auto
    }
  }
  ultimately show  $\exists nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ ns. expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n' \text{ nd}$ 
  by force
qed
thus ?case using goal1 by auto
next
case (goal2 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. f x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$  by simp

```

```

    show ?case using goal2 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
  case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal4 f)
    hence step:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P\ x)$  by simp
    show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal5 f)
    hence step:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P\ x)$  by simp
    show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
  case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal7 f)
    hence step:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P\ x)$  by simp
    show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal8 f x n ns)
  have step:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P\ x)$  using goal8 by simp

show ?case using goal8
proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)
  case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal2 nm nds)
  have P-x:  $?P\ (n, ns)\ (nm, nds)$  using goal2 by fast

show ?case unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where P = ?P])
  case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac step)
next
  case (goal2 nm' nds')
  { fix n'
    assume n' ∈ ns
    with P-x obtain nd where
      nd ∈ nds and
      n'-split: expand-rslt-exist-eq--node n' nd
    by auto

    with goal2 obtain nd' where
      nd' ∈ nds'
      and expand-rslt-exist-eq--node nd nd'
    by auto
    hence  $\exists nd' \in nds'. \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n' nd'$ 
      using n'-split subset-trans[of incoming n'] by auto
  }
  hence expand-rslt-exist-eq (n, ns) (nm', nds') by auto
  thus ?case using goal2 by auto

```

```

    qed
  qed
qed

lemma expand-prop-exist:
  shows expand n-ns
    ≤ SPEC (λr. expand-assm-exist ξ n-ns → expand-rslt-exist ξ n-ns r)
  (is - ≤ SPEC (?P n-ns))
  using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where Φ=λ-. True], simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case (goal1 f - n ns)
    let ?nds = upd-incoming n ns
    let ?r = (name n, ?nds)
    { assume Q: expand-assm-exist ξ (n, ns)
      note ⟨∃ n'∈ns. old n' = old n ∧ next n' = next n⟩
      then obtain n' where n'∈ns and assm-eq: old n' = old n ∧ next n' = next
n
        by auto
      let ?nd = n'⟦ incoming := incoming n ∪ incoming n'⟧
      have ?nd ∈ ?nds using ⟨n'∈ns⟩ assm-eq unfolding upd-incoming-def by
auto
      moreover
      have incoming n ⊆ incoming ?nd by auto
      moreover
      have expand-rslt-exist--node-prop ξ n ?nd using Q assm-eq ⟨new n = {}⟩
        by simp
      ultimately have expand-rslt-exist ξ (n, ns) ?r
        unfolding fst-conv snd-conv by blast
    }
    thus ?case using goal1 by auto
next
  case (goal2 f x n ns)
    hence step: ∧x. f x ≤ SPEC (?P x)
    and f-sup: ∧x. f x ≤ expand x by auto
    show ?case unfolding ⟨x = (n, ns)⟩
    proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where Q = expand-rslt-exist-eq])
      case goal1 thus ?case
        by (rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac f-sup, rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq)
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (rule-tac step)
    next
      case (goal3 nm nds)
        hence name ' ns ⊆ name ' nds using goal3 by auto
        moreover
        { assume assm-ex: expand-assm-exist ξ (n, ns)
          then obtain nd where nd∈nds and expand-rslt-exist-eq--node n nd
            using goal3 by force+
          hence expand-rslt-exist--node-prop ξ n nd
            using assm-ex ⟨new n = {}⟩ by auto
        }
      }
    }
  }

```

```

      hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$   $(nm, nds)$  using  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  by auto }
    ultimately show ?case using expand-new-name-step[of  $n$ ] goal3 by auto
  qed
next
case (goal3  $f x n ns \psi$ )
{ assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$ 
  hence  $\xi \models_n \psi$  and  $\xi \models_n \text{frml-neg } \psi$  using goal3 by auto
  hence False using goal3 by auto }
thus ?case using goal3 by auto
next
case (goal4  $f x n ns \psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge (\exists q. \psi = \text{prop}_n(q) \vee \psi = \text{nprop}_n(q))$ 
  and step:  $\bigwedge x. f x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal-assms unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
    case (goal1  $nm nds$ )
    { assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$ 
      hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$   $(nm, nds)$  using goal1 by auto }
    thus ?case by auto
  qed
next
case (goal5  $f x n ns \psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge \psi = \text{true}_n$ 
  and step:  $\bigwedge x. f x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal-assms unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
    case (goal1  $nm nds$ )
    { assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$ 
      hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$   $(nm, nds)$  using goal1 by auto }
    thus ?case by auto
  qed
next
case (goal6  $f x n ns \psi$ )
{ assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$ 
  hence  $\xi \models_n \text{false}_n$  using goal6 by auto }
thus ?case using goal6 by auto
next
case (goal7  $f x n ns \psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ and}_n \mu \vee \psi = X_n \nu)$ 
  and step:  $\bigwedge x. f x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal-assms unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
    case (goal1  $nm nds$ )
    { assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$ 
      hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$   $(n, ns)$   $(nm, nds)$  using goal1 by auto }
    thus ?case by auto
  qed
next
case (goal8  $f x n ns \psi$ )

```

hence *goal-assms*:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ or }_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ U}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ V}_n \mu)$   
 by (*cases*  $\psi$ ) *auto*  
 have *step*:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P\ x)$   
 and *f-sup*:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{expand } x$  using *goal8* by *auto*  
 let  $?x1 = (n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}, \text{new} := \text{new1 } \psi \cup \text{new } (n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}))$ ,  
 $\text{old} := \{\psi\} \cup \text{old } n, \text{next} := \text{next1 } \psi \cup \text{next } n$ , *ns*)  
  
 let  $?new1\text{-assm}\text{-sel} = \lambda \psi. (\text{case } \psi \text{ of } \mu \text{ U}_n \eta \Rightarrow \eta \mid \mu \text{ V}_n \eta \Rightarrow \mu \mid \mu \text{ or }_n \eta \Rightarrow \eta)$   
  
 { assume *new1-assm*:  $\neg (\xi \models_n (?new1\text{-assm}\text{-sel } \psi))$   
 hence *?case* using *goal-assms* **unfolding**  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$   
**proof** (*rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2*)  
 case *goal1* **thus** *?case*  
**proof** (*rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step*)  
 case (*goal1* *nm nds*)  
 { assume *expand-assm-exist*  $\xi (n, ns)$   
 with *goal1* have *expand-assm-exist*  $\xi\ ?x1$  **unfolding** *fst-conv*  
**proof** (*cases*  $\psi$ )  
 case (*goal8*  $\mu \eta$ )  
 hence  $\xi \models_n \mu \text{ U}_n \eta$  by *fast*  
 hence  $\xi \models_n \mu$  and  $\xi \models_n X_n (\mu \text{ U}_n \eta)$   
 using *goal8 ltln-expand-Until*[of  $\xi \mu \eta$ ] by *auto*  
 thus *?case* using *goal8* by *auto*  
 next  
 case (*goal9*  $\mu \eta$ )  
 hence  $\xi \models_n \mu \text{ V}_n \eta$  by *fast*  
 moreover hence  $\xi \models_n \eta$  and  $\xi \models_n X_n (\mu \text{ V}_n \eta)$   
 using *goal9 ltln-expand-Release*[of  $\xi \mu \eta$ ] by *auto*  
 ultimately show *?case* using *goal9* by *auto*  
 qed *auto*  
 hence *expand-rslt-exist*  $\xi (n, ns) (nm, nds)$  using *goal1* by *force* }  
 thus *?case* using *goal1* by *auto*  
 qed  
 next  
 case (*goal2* *nm nds*)  
 hence *P-x*:  $?P (n, ns) (nm, nds)$  by *fast*  
  
 show *?case* **unfolding** *case-prod-unfold*  
**proof** (*rule-tac*  
*SPEC-rule-weak*[where  $P = ?P$  and  $Q = \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq}$ ])  
 case *goal1* **thus** *?case*  
 by (*rule-tac order-trans*,  
*rule-tac f-sup*,  
*rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq*)  
 next  
 case *goal2* **thus** *?case* by (*rule-tac step*)

```

next
case (goal3 nm' nds')
{ assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$  (n, ns)
  with  $P$ -x have expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$  (n, ns) (nm, nds) by simp
  then obtain nd where
    nd $\in$ nds and expand-rslt-exist--node-prop  $\xi$  n nd
  using goal-assms by auto
  moreover
  with goal3 obtain nd' where
    nd' $\in$ nds' and expand-rslt-exist-eq--node nd nd'
    by force
  ultimately have expand-rslt-exist--node-prop  $\xi$  n nd'
  using subset-trans[of incoming n incoming nd] by auto
  hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$  (n, ns) (nm', nds')
    using  $\langle nd' \in nds' \rangle$  goal-assms by auto }
thus ?case by fast
qed
qed }
moreover
{ assume new1-assm:  $\xi \models_n (?new1\text{-assm-sel } \psi)$ 
  let ?x2f =  $\lambda(nm::\text{node-name}, nds::\text{'a node set}). ($ 
    n( $\text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}$ ,
    name := nm,
    new := new2  $\psi \cup \text{new } (n(\text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}))$ ,
    old :=  $\{\psi\} \cup \text{old } n$ ),
    nds)
  have  $P$ -x:  $f ?x1 \leq \text{SPEC } (?P ?x1)$  by (rule step)
  moreover
  { fix r :: node-name  $\times$  'a node set
    let ?x2 = ?x2f r

    assume assm: ( $?P ?x1$ ) r
    have  $f ?x2 \leq \text{SPEC } (?P (n, ns))$  unfolding case-prod-unfold fst-conv
    proof(rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
      case (goal1 nm' nds')
      { assume expand-assm-exist  $\xi$  (n, ns)
        with new1-assm goal-assms have expand-assm-exist  $\xi$  ?x2
        proof (cases r, cases  $\psi$ )
          case (goal9 - -  $\mu$   $\eta$ )
          hence  $\xi \models_n \mu \ V_n \eta$  unfolding fst-conv by fast
          moreover with ltln-expand-Release[of  $\xi \mu \eta$ ] have  $\xi \models_n \eta$  by auto
          ultimately show ?case using goal9 by auto
        qed auto
        with goal1 have expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$  ?x2 (nm', nds')
        unfolding case-prod-unfold fst-conv snd-conv by fast
        hence expand-rslt-exist  $\xi$  (n, ns) (nm', nds') by (cases r, auto) }
      thus ?case by simp
    qed }
  hence SPEC ( $?P ?x1$ )

```

$\leq SPEC (\lambda r. (case\ r\ of\ (nm, nds) =>$   
 $\quad f\ (?x2f\ (nm, nds))) \leq SPEC\ (?P\ (n, ns)))$   
**using** *goal-assms* **by** (*rule-tac SPEC-rule*) *force*  
**finally have** *?case unfolding case-prod-unfold*  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$  **by** *simp* }  
**ultimately show** *?case* **by** *fast*  
**qed**

Termination proof

**definition** *expand<sub>T</sub>* :: ('a node  $\times$  ('a node set))  $\Rightarrow$  (node-name  $\times$  'a node set) nres  
**where** *expand<sub>T</sub>* *n-ns*  $\equiv REC_T\ expand\_body\ n-ns$

**abbreviation**

*old-next-pair* *n*  $\equiv (old\ n, next\ n)$

**abbreviation**

*old-next-limit*  $\varphi \equiv Pow\ (subfrmlsn\ \varphi) \times Pow\ (subfrmlsn\ \varphi)$

**lemma** *old-next-limit-finite*: *finite* (*old-next-limit*  $\varphi$ )

**using** *subfrmlsn-finite* **by** *auto*

**definition**

*expand-ord*  $\varphi \equiv$   
*inv-image* (*finite-psupset* (*old-next-limit*  $\varphi$ ) *<\*lex\*> less-than*)  
 $(\lambda(n, ns). (old-next-pair\ 'ns, frmlset-sumn\ (new\ n)))$

**lemma** *expand-ord-wf*[*simp*]: *wf* (*expand-ord*  $\varphi$ )

**using** *finite-psupset-wf*[*OF old-next-limit-finite*] **unfolding** *expand-ord-def* **by** *auto*

**abbreviation**

*expand-inv-node*  $\varphi\ n$   
 $\equiv finite\ (new\ n) \wedge finite\ (old\ n) \wedge finite\ (next\ n)$   
 $\wedge (new\ n) \cup (old\ n) \cup (next\ n) \subseteq subfrmlsn\ \varphi$

**abbreviation**

*expand-inv-result*  $\varphi\ ns$   
 $\equiv finite\ ns \wedge (\forall n' \in ns. (new\ n') \cup (old\ n') \cup (next\ n') \subseteq subfrmlsn\ \varphi)$

**definition**

*expand-inv*  $\varphi\ n-ns$   
 $\equiv (case\ n-ns\ of\ (n, ns) \Rightarrow expand\_inv\_node\ \varphi\ n \wedge expand\_inv\_result\ \varphi\ ns)$

**lemma** *new1-less-setsum*: *frmlset-sumn* (*new1*  $\varphi$ )  $<$  *frmlset-sumn*  $\{\varphi\}$

**proof** (*cases*  $\varphi$ , *auto*)

**fix**  $\nu\ \mu$

**show** *frmlset-sumn*  $\{\nu, \mu\} < Suc\ (size\_frmln\ \nu + size\_frmln\ \mu)$

**by** (*cases*  $\nu = \mu$ ) *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *new2-less-setsum*: *frmlset-sumn* (*new2*  $\varphi$ )  $<$  *frmlset-sumn*  $\{\varphi\}$

```

proof (cases  $\varphi$ , auto)
  fix  $\nu \mu$ 
  show  $\text{frmlset-sumn } \{\nu, \mu\} < \text{Suc } (\text{size-frmln } \nu + \text{size-frmln } \mu)$ 
  by (cases  $\nu = \mu$ ) auto
qed

lemma  $\text{new1-finite[intro]:finite } (\text{new1 } \psi)$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
lemma  $\text{new1-subset-frmls:}\varphi \in \text{new1 } \psi \implies \varphi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto

lemma  $\text{new2-finite[intro]:finite } (\text{new2 } \psi)$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
lemma  $\text{new2-subset-frmls:}\varphi \in \text{new2 } \psi \implies \varphi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto

lemma  $\text{next1-finite[intro]:finite } (\text{next1 } \psi)$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
lemma  $\text{next1-subset-frmls:}\varphi \in \text{next1 } \psi \implies \varphi \in \text{subfrmlsn } \psi$  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto

lemma  $\text{expand-inv-result } \varphi \text{ ns} \implies \text{old-next-pair ' ns} \subseteq \text{old-next-limit } \varphi$ 
by auto

lemma  $\text{expand-inv-impl[intro!]:}$ 
  assumes  $\text{expand-inv } \varphi (n, \text{ns})$ 
  and  $\text{newn:}\psi \in \text{new } n$ 
  and  $\text{old-next-pair ' ns} \subseteq \text{old-next-pair ' ns'}$ 
  and  $\text{expand-inv-result } \varphi \text{ ns'}$ 
  and  $(n' = n \mid \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}, \text{old} := \{\psi\} \cup \text{old } n) \vee$ 
     $(n' = n \mid \text{new} := \text{new1 } \psi \cup (\text{new } n - \{\psi\}),$ 
       $\text{old} := \{\psi\} \cup \text{old } n,$ 
       $\text{next} := \text{next1 } \psi \cup \text{next } n) \vee$ 
     $(n' = n \mid \text{name} := \text{nm},$ 
       $\text{new} := \text{new2 } \psi \cup (\text{new } n - \{\psi\}), \text{old} := \{\psi\} \cup \text{old } n)$ 
  (is ?case1  $\vee$  ?case2  $\vee$  ?case3)
  shows  $((n', \text{ns'}), (n, \text{ns})) \in \text{expand-ord } \varphi \wedge \text{expand-inv } \varphi (n', \text{ns'})$ 
  (is ?concl1  $\wedge$  ?concl2)

proof
  { assume  $n' \text{def: ?case1}$ 
    with  $\text{assms}$  have  $?concl1$ 
      unfolding  $\text{expand-inv-def expand-ord-def finite-psupset-def}$  by auto
    }
  moreover
  { assume  $n' \text{def: ?case2}$ 
    have  $\psi \text{innew:}\psi \in \text{new } n$  and  $\text{fin-new:finite } (\text{new } n)$ 
    using  $\text{assms}$  unfolding  $\text{expand-inv-def}$  by auto
    from  $\psi \text{innew}$   $\text{setsum-diff1-nat[of size-frmln new } n \psi]$ 
    have  $\text{frmlset-sumn } (\text{new } n - \{\psi\}) = \text{frmlset-sumn } (\text{new } n) - \text{size-frmln } \psi$ 
    by  $\text{simp}$ 
    moreover
    from  $\text{fin-new}$   $\text{setsum-Un-nat[OF new1-finite -, of new } n - \{\psi\} \text{ size-frmln } \psi]$ 
    have  $\text{frmlset-sumn } (\text{new } n')$ 
       $\leq \text{frmlset-sumn } (\text{new1 } \psi) + \text{frmlset-sumn } (\text{new } n - \{\psi\})$ 
    unfolding  $n' \text{def}$  by auto
  }

```

```

moreover have sum-leq:frmlset-sumn (new n) ≥ frmlset-sumn {ψ}
  using ψinnew setsum-mono2[OF fin-new, of {ψ} size-frmln]
    size-frmln-gt-zero
  by simp
ultimately have frmlset-sumn (new n') < frmlset-sumn (new n)
  using new1-less-setsum[of ψ] sum-leq by auto
  hence ?concl1 using assms unfolding expand-ord-def finite-psupset-def by
auto }
moreover
{ assume n'def:?case3
  have ψinnew:ψ∈ new n and fin-new:finite (new n)
    using assms unfolding expand-inv-def by auto
  from ψinnew setsum-diff1-nat[of size-frmln new n ψ]
  have frmlset-sumn (new n - {ψ}) = frmlset-sumn (new n) - size-frmln ψ
    by simp
  moreover
  from fin-new setsum-Un-nat[OF new2-finite -, of new n - {ψ} size-frmln ψ]
  have frmlset-sumn (new n')
    ≤ frmlset-sumn (new2 ψ) + frmlset-sumn (new n - {ψ})
    unfolding n'def by auto
  moreover have sum-leq:frmlset-sumn (new n) ≥ frmlset-sumn {ψ}
    using ψinnew setsum-mono2[OF fin-new, of {ψ} size-frmln]
      size-frmln-gt-zero
    by simp
  ultimately have frmlset-sumn (new n') < frmlset-sumn (new n)
    using new2-less-setsum[of ψ] sum-leq by auto
  hence ?concl1 using assms unfolding expand-ord-def finite-psupset-def by
auto }
  ultimately show ?concl1 using assms by fast
next
have new1 ψ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ
  and new2 ψ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ
  and next1 ψ ⊆ subfrmlsn φ
using assms subfrmlsn-subset[OF new1-subset-frmls[of - ψ]]
  subfrmlsn-subset[of ψ φ, OF set-rev-mp[of - new n]]
  subfrmlsn-subset[OF new2-subset-frmls[of - ψ]]
  subfrmlsn-subset[OF next1-subset-frmls[of - ψ]]
unfolding expand-inv-def

apply -
apply (clarsimp split: prod.splits)
apply (metis in-mono new1-subset-frmls)
apply (clarsimp split: prod.splits)
apply (metis new2-subset-frmls set-rev-mp)
apply (clarsimp split: prod.splits)
apply (metis in-mono next1-subset-frmls)
done

thus ?concl2 using assms

```

unfolding *expand-inv-def*  
 by *auto*  
 qed

**lemma** *expand-term-prop-help*:  
 assumes  $((n', ns'), (n, ns)) \in \text{expand-ord } \varphi \wedge \text{expand-inv } \varphi (n', ns')$   
 and *assm-rule*:  $\llbracket \text{expand-inv } \varphi (n', ns'); ((n', ns'), n, ns) \in \text{expand-ord } \varphi \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f (n', ns') \leq \text{SPEC } P$   
 shows  $f (n', ns') \leq \text{SPEC } P$   
 using *assms* by (rule-tac *assm-rule*) *auto*

**lemma** *expand-inv-upd-incoming*:  
 assumes *expand-inv*  $\varphi (n, ns)$   
 shows *expand-inv-result*  $\varphi (\text{upd-incoming } n \ ns)$   
 using *assms* unfolding *expand-inv-def* *upd-incoming-def* by *force*

**lemma** *upd-incoming-eq-old-next-pair*:  
 shows *old-next-pair* '  $ns = \text{old-next-pair } ( \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns) \text{ (is } ?A = ?B)$   
**proof**  
 { **fix**  $x$   
 let  $?f = \lambda n'. n' \setminus \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } n'$   
 assume  $x \in \text{old-next-pair } ns$   
 then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in ns$  and  $x \text{eq} x = (\text{old } n', \text{next } n')$  by *auto*  
 {  
 assume  $\text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n$   
 with  $\langle n' \in ns \rangle$   
 have  $?f n' \in ?f (ns \cap \{n' \in ns. \text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n\})$   
 (is  $-\in ?A$ )  
 by *auto*  
 hence *old-next-pair*  $(?f n') \in \text{old-next-pair } ?A$   
 by (rule-tac *imageI*) *auto*  
 with *xeq* have  $x \in \text{old-next-pair } ?A$  by *auto* }  
**moreover**  
 { assume  $\text{old } n' \neq \text{old } n \vee \text{next } n' \neq \text{next } n$  (is  $?cond \ n'$ )  
 with  $\langle n' \in ns \rangle$  *xeq*  
 have  $x \in \text{old-next-pair } (ns \cap \{n' \in ns. ?cond \ n'\})$  (is  $-\in ?A$ )  
 by *auto* }  
 }  
 ultimately have  
 $x \in (\text{old-next-pair } (\lambda n'. n' \setminus \text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } n'))$   
 $\quad (ns \cap \{n' \in ns. \text{old } n' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } n' = \text{next } n\})$   
 $\cup (\text{old-next-pair } (ns \cap \{n' \in ns. \text{old } n' \neq \text{old } n \vee \text{next } n' \neq \text{next } n\}))$   
 by *fast*  
 hence  $x \in \text{old-next-pair } \text{upd-incoming } n \ ns$   
 using *xin* unfolding *upd-incoming-def* by *auto*  
 }  
 thus  $?A \subseteq ?B$  by *blast*

```

next
  show  $?B \subseteq ?A$  unfolding upd-incoming-def by (force intro:imageI)
qed

lemma expand-term-prop:
  expand-inv  $\varphi$  n-ns
 $\implies \text{expand}_T$  n-ns  $\leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda(-, \text{nds}). \text{old-next-pair } ' \text{snd } n\text{-ns} \subseteq \text{old-next-pair}$ 
 $'\text{nds}$ 
 $\wedge \text{expand-inv-result } \varphi \text{ nds})$ 
  (is  $- \implies - \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \text{ n-ns})$ )
  unfolding expandT-def
  apply (rule-tac RECT-rule[where
    pre =  $\lambda(n, ns). \text{expand-inv } \varphi (n, ns)$  and
    V = expand-ord  $\varphi$ 
  ])
  apply (refine-mono)
  apply simp
  apply simp
proof (intro refine-vcg)
  case (goal1 - - n ns)
    have old-next-pair  $' ns \subseteq \text{old-next-pair } ' (\text{upd-incoming } n \text{ ns})$ 
      by (rule equalityD1[OF upd-incoming-eq-old-next-pair])
    thus  $?case$  using expand-inv-upd-incoming[of  $\varphi \text{ n ns}$ ] goal1 by auto
next
  case (goal2 expand - n ns)
    let  $?n' = \{\}$ 
      name = expand-new-name (name n),
      incoming =  $\{\text{name } n\}$ ,
      new = next n,
      old =  $\{\}$ ,
      next =  $\{\}$ )
    let  $?ns' = \{n\} \cup ns$ 
    have SPEC-sub: SPEC ( $?P (?n', ?ns')$ )  $\leq \text{SPEC } (?P x)$ 
      using goal2 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule) auto
    from goal2 have old-next-pair  $n \notin \text{old-next-pair } ' ns$  by auto
    moreover hence subset-next-pair:
      old-next-pair  $' ns \subset \text{old-next-pair } ' (\text{insert } n \text{ ns})$ 
      by auto
    ultimately have  $((?n', ?ns'), (n, ns)) \in \text{expand-ord } \varphi$  using goal2
      by (auto simp add: expand-ord-def expand-inv-def finite-psupset-def)
    moreover have expand-inv  $\varphi (?n', ?ns')$ 
      using goal2 unfolding expand-inv-def by auto
    ultimately have expand ( $?n', ?ns'$ )  $\leq \text{SPEC } (?P (?n', ?ns'))$ 
      using goal2 by fast
    with SPEC-sub show  $?case$  apply (rule-tac order-trans) by fast+
next
  case goal3 thus  $?case$  by (auto simp add: expand-inv-def)
next
  case goal4 thus  $?case$ 

```

```

    apply (rule-tac expand-term-prop-help[OF expand-inv-impl])
    apply (simp add:expand-inv-def)+
    apply force
    done
next
case goal5 thus ?case
  apply (rule-tac expand-term-prop-help[OF expand-inv-impl])
  apply (simp add:expand-inv-def)+
  apply force
  done
next
case goal6 thus ?case by (simp add:expand-inv-def)
next
case goal7 thus ?case
  apply (rule-tac expand-term-prop-help[OF expand-inv-impl])
  apply (simp add:expand-inv-def)+
  apply force
  done
next
case goal8
let ?n' = a[]
  new := new1 xa  $\cup$  (new a - {xa}),
  old := insert xa (old a),
  next := next1 xa  $\cup$  next a[]
let ?n'' =  $\lambda$ nm. a[]
  name := nm,
  new := new2 xa  $\cup$  (new a - {xa}),
  old := insert xa (old a)[]
have step:((?n', b), (a, b))  $\in$  expand-ord  $\varphi$   $\wedge$  expand-inv  $\varphi$  (?n', b)
  using goal8
  by (rule-tac expand-inv-impl) (auto simp add:expand-inv-def)
hence assm1: f (?n', b)  $\leq$  SPEC (?P (a, b))
  using goal8 by auto
moreover
{ fix nm::node-name and nds::'a node set
  assume assm1: old-next-pair ' b  $\subseteq$  old-next-pair ' nds
  and assm2: expand-inv-result  $\varphi$  nds
  hence ((?n'' nm, nds), (a, b))  $\in$  expand-ord  $\varphi$ 
     $\wedge$  expand-inv  $\varphi$  (?n'' nm, nds)
    using goal8 step
    by (rule-tac expand-inv-impl) auto
  hence f (?n'' nm, nds)  $\leq$  SPEC (?P (?n'' nm, nds)) using goal8 by auto
  moreover
  have SPEC (?P (?n'' nm, nds))  $\leq$  SPEC (?P (a, b))
    using assm2 subset-trans[OF assm1] by auto
  ultimately have f (?n'' nm, nds)  $\leq$  SPEC (?P (a, b))
    by (rule order-trans)
}
hence assm2: SPEC (?P (a, b))

```

```

    ≤ SPEC (λr. (case r of (nm, nds) ⇒ f (?n'' nm, nds)) ≤ SPEC (?P (a, b)))
  by (rule-tac SPEC-rule) auto
  from order-trans[OF assm1 assm2] show ?case using goal8 by auto
qed

```

```

lemma expand-eq-expandT:
  assumes I: expand-inv φ n-ns
  shows expandT n-ns = expand n-ns
  unfolding expandT-def expand-def
  apply (rule RECT-eq-REC)
  apply refine-mono
  unfolding expandT-def[symmetric]
  using expand-term-prop[OF I] by auto

```

```

lemma expand-nofail:
  assumes inv: expand-inv φ n-ns
  shows nofail (expandT n-ns)
  using expand-term-prop[OF inv] by (simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)

```

```

lemma [intro!]: expand-inv φ (
  []
  name = expand-new-name expand-init,
  incoming = {expand-init},
  new = {φ},
  old = {},
  next = {} [],
  {})
by (auto simp add: expand-inv-def)

```

**definition** create-graph :: 'a frml ⇒ 'a node set nres  
**where**

```

  create-graph φ ≡
  do {
    (-, nds) ← expand (
      []
      name = expand-new-name expand-init,
      incoming = {expand-init},
      new = {φ},
      old = {},
      next = {}
    )::'a node,
    {}::'a node set);
  RETURN nds
}

```

**definition** create-graph<sub>T</sub> :: 'a frml ⇒ 'a node set nres  
**where**

```

create-graphT  $\varphi \equiv$  do {
  (-, nds)  $\leftarrow$  expandT (
    |
      name = expand-new-name expand-init,
      incoming = {expand-init},
      new = { $\varphi$ },
      old = {},
      next = {}
    |::'a node,
    {}::'a node set);
  RETURN nds
}

```

**lemma** *create-graph-eq-create-graph<sub>T</sub>*: *create-graph  $\varphi =$  create-graph<sub>T</sub>  $\varphi$*   
**unfolding** *create-graph<sub>T</sub>-def create-graph-def*  
**unfolding** *eq-iff*  
**proof**  
 case goal1 thus ?case  
 apply (refine-mono) **unfolding** *expand-def expand<sub>T</sub>-def*  
 by (rule *REC-le-RECT*, refine-mono)  
 next  
 case goal2 thus ?case  
 by (refine-mono, rule *expand-eq-expand<sub>T</sub>*[*unfolded eq-iff*, *THEN conjunct1*])  
 auto  
 qed

**lemma** *create-graph-finite*: *create-graph  $\varphi \leq$  SPEC finite*  
**proof** –  
 show ?thesis **unfolding** *create-graph-def unfolding expand-def*  
 apply (intro refine-vcg)  
 apply (rule-tac order-trans)  
 apply (rule-tac *REC-le-RECT*, refine-mono)  
 apply (fold *expand<sub>T</sub>-def*)  
 apply (rule-tac order-trans[*OF expand-term-prop*])  
 apply auto[1]  
 apply (rule-tac *SPEC-rule*)  
 apply auto  
 done  
 qed

**lemma** *create-graph-nofail*: *nofail (create-graph  $\varphi$ )*  
**by** (rule-tac *pwD1*[*OF create-graph-finite*]) auto

#### abbreviation

*create-graph-rslt-exist  $\xi$  nds*  
 $\equiv \exists nd \in nds.$   
     *expand-init  $\in$  incoming nd*

$$\begin{aligned} & \wedge (\forall \psi \in \text{old } nd. \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in \text{next } nd. \xi \models_n X_n \psi) \\ & \wedge \{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu \ U_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *L4-7*:

**assumes**  $\xi \models_n \varphi$   
**shows**  $\text{create-graph } \varphi \leq \text{SPEC } (\text{create-graph-rslt-exist } \xi)$   
**using** *assms unfolding create-graph-def*  
**by** (*intro refine-vcg, rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac expand-prop-exist*) (*auto simp add: expand-new-name-expand-init*)

**lemma** *expand-incoming-name-exist*:

**assumes**  $\text{name } (fst \ n\ ns) > \text{expand-init}$   
 $\wedge (\forall nm \in \text{incoming } (fst \ n\ ns). nm \neq \text{expand-init} \longrightarrow nm \in \text{name } ' (snd \ n\ ns))$   
 $\wedge \text{expand-assm-incoming } n\ ns \wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (snd \ n\ ns) \text{ (is } ?Q \ n\ ns)$   
**and**  $\forall nd \in snd \ n\ ns.$   
 $\text{name } nd > \text{expand-init}$   
 $\wedge (\forall nm \in \text{incoming } nd. nm \neq \text{expand-init} \longrightarrow nm \in \text{name } ' (snd \ n\ ns))$   
**(is**  $?P \ (snd \ n\ ns)$ **)**  
**shows**  $\text{expand } n\ ns \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda nm\ nds. ?P \ (snd \ nm\ nds))$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (  
 $\text{rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where } \Phi = \lambda n\ ns. ?Q \ n\ ns \wedge ?P \ (snd \ n\ ns)],$   
*simp,*  
*intro refine-vcg*)  
**case** (*goal1 f x n ns*) **thus**  $?case$   
**proof**(*simp, clarify*)  
**case** (*goal1 - - nd*)  
**{ assume**  $nd \in ns$   
**hence**  $?case$  **using** *goal1* **by** *auto* **}**  
**moreover**  
**{ assume**  $nd \notin ns$   
**with**  $\text{upd-incoming--elem}[OF \ \langle nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n\ ns \rangle]$   
**obtain**  $nd'$  **where**  $nd' \in ns$  **and**  $nd = nd' \langle \text{incoming } :=$   
 $\text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd' \rangle \wedge$   
 $\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge$   
 $\text{next } nd' = \text{next } n$  **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $?case$  **using** *goal1* **by** *auto* **}**  
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*goal2 f x n ns*)  
**hence**  $\text{step: } \bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \wedge ?P \ (snd \ x) \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda x. ?P \ (snd \ x))$   
**and**  $QP: ?Q \ (n, ns) \wedge ?P \ ns$   
**and**  $f\text{-sup: } \bigwedge x. f \ x \leq \text{expand } x$  **by** *auto*  
**show**  $?case$  **unfolding**  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$  **using**  $QP \ \text{expand-new-name-expand-init}$   
**proof** (*rule-tac step*)  
**case** *goal1*  
**hence** *name-less*:  $\text{name } n < \text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n)$  **by** *auto*

```

moreover hence  $\forall nm \in \text{incoming } n. nm < \text{expand-new-name } (name\ n)$ 
  using goal1 by auto
moreover have  $\forall q \in ns.$ 
   $name\ q < \text{expand-new-name } (name\ n) \wedge$ 
   $(\forall nm \in \text{incoming } q.$ 
     $nm < \text{expand-new-name } (name\ n))$  using name-less goal1 by force
moreover have  $\exists! q'. (q' = n \vee q' \in ns) \wedge name\ n = name\ q'$  using QP
  by force
moreover have  $\forall q \in ns.$ 
 $\exists! q'.$ 
   $(q' = n \vee q' \in ns) \wedge$ 
   $name\ q = name\ q'$  using QP by auto
ultimately show ?case using goal1 by simp
qed
next
  case goal3 thus ?case by simp
next
  case goal4 thus ?case by simp
next
  case goal5 thus ?case by simp
next
  case goal6 thus ?case by simp
next
  case goal7 thus ?case by simp
next
  case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
    hence goal-assms:
       $\psi \in new\ n \wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ or_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$ 
      by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
    hence QP:  $?Q\ (n, ns) \wedge ?P\ ns$ 
    and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$ 
    and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq \text{expand } x$  using goal8 by auto
    let  $?x = (n \setminus new := new\ n - \{\psi\}, new := new1\ \psi \cup new\ (n \setminus new := new\ n$ 
     $- \{\psi\}))$ ,
       $old := \{\psi\} \cup old\ (n \setminus new := new\ n - \{\psi\}))$ ,
       $next := next1\ \psi \cup next\ (n \setminus new := new\ n - \{\psi\}))$ , ns)
    let  $?props = \lambda x\ r. \text{expand-rslt-incoming } r$ 
       $\wedge \text{expand-rslt-name } x\ r$ 
       $\wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (snd\ r)$ 

    show ?case using goal-assms QP unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
    proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak-nested2 [where  $Q = ?props\ ?x$ ])
      case goal1 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac f-sup, rule-tac expand-name-propag) simp
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2 [where  $P = \lambda x\ r. ?P\ (snd\ r)$ ], rule-tac step)
      auto
    next

```

```

case (goal3 nm nds)
  thus ?case using goal3
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[
    where  $P = \lambda x r. ?P (snd\ r)$ 
    and  $Q = \lambda x r. expand\text{-}rslt\text{-}exist\text{-}eq\ x\ r \wedge ?props\ x\ r$ ])
  case goal1 thus ?case
    by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-name-propag) force
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where  $P = \lambda x r. ?P (snd\ r)$ ],
        rule-tac step) force
  next
    case (goal3 nm' nds') thus ?case by simp
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *create-graph--incoming-name-exist*:

**shows**  $create\text{-}graph\ \varphi \leq SPEC\ (\lambda nds. \forall nd \in nds. expand\text{-}init < name\ nd \wedge$   
 $(\forall nm \in incoming\ nd. nm \neq expand\text{-}init \longrightarrow nm \in name\ 'nds))$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *create-graph-def*

**by** (*intro* *refine-vcg*,  
 rule-tac *order-trans*,  
 rule-tac *expand-incoming-name-exist*) (*auto* *simp* *add:expand-new-name-expand-init*)

#### abbreviation

$expand\text{-}rslt\text{-}all\text{-}ex\text{-}equiv\ \xi\ nd\ nds \equiv$   
 $(\exists nd' \in nds.$   
 $name\ nd \in incoming\ nd'$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in old\ nd'. suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in next\ nd'. suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n X_n\ \psi)$   
 $\wedge \{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu\ U_n\ \eta \in old\ nd' \wedge suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq old\ nd')$

#### abbreviation

$expand\text{-}rslt\text{-}all\ \xi\ n\text{-}ns\ nm\text{-}nds \equiv$   
 $(\forall nd \in snd\ nm\text{-}nds. name\ nd \notin name\ ' (snd\ n\text{-}ns) \wedge$   
 $(\forall \psi \in old\ nd. \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in next\ nd. \xi \models_n X_n\ \psi)$   
 $\longrightarrow expand\text{-}rslt\text{-}all\text{-}ex\text{-}equiv\ \xi\ nd\ (snd\ nm\text{-}nds))$

**lemma** *expand-prop-all*:

**assumes**  $expand\text{-}assm\text{-}incoming\ n\text{-}ns \wedge expand\text{-}name\text{-}ident\ (snd\ n\text{-}ns)$  (**is** ?*Q* *n*-*ns*)

```

shows  $\text{expand } n\text{-}ns \leq \text{SPEC } (\text{expand-rslt-all } \xi \text{ } n\text{-}ns)$ 
  (is  $\leq \text{SPEC } (?P \text{ } n\text{-}ns)$ )
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi=?Q$ ], simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case goal1 thus  $?case$  by (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident) simp+
next
case (goal2  $f \text{ } x \text{ } n \text{ } ns$ )
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \text{ } x \implies f \text{ } x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \text{ } x)$ 
  and  $Q$ :  $?Q \text{ } (n, ns)$ 
  and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f \text{ } x \leq \text{expand } x$  by auto
let  $?x = (\llbracket \text{name} = \text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n),$ 
   $\text{incoming} = \{\text{name } n\}, \text{new} = \text{next } n, \text{old} = \{\}, \text{next} = \{\} \rrbracket, \{n\} \cup ns)$ 
from  $Q$  have name-le:  $\text{name } n < \text{expand-new-name } (\text{name } n)$  by auto
show  $?case$  unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where
   $Q = \lambda p \text{ } r.$ 
   $(\text{expand-assm-exist } (\text{suffix } 1 \text{ } \xi) \text{ } ?x \longrightarrow \text{expand-rslt-exist } (\text{suffix } 1 \text{ } \xi) \text{ } ?x \text{ } r)$ 
   $\wedge \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq } p \text{ } r \wedge (\text{expand-name-ident } (\text{snd } r))$ )]])
case goal1 thus  $?case$ 
proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
  rule-tac order-trans,
  rule-tac f-sup,
  rule-tac expand-prop-exist,
  rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
  rule-tac order-trans,
  rule-tac f-sup,
  rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq,
  rule-tac order-trans,
  rule-tac f-sup,
  rule-tac expand-name-propag--name-ident)
  case goal1 thus  $?case$  using  $Q$  name-le by force
qed
next
case goal2 thus  $?case$  using  $Q$  name-le by (rule-tac step) force
next
case (goal3  $nm \text{ } nds$ )
  then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in nds$ 
  and eq-node:  $\text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n \text{ } n'$  by auto
with goal3 have ex1-name:  $\exists !q \in nds. \text{name } n = \text{name } q$  by auto
hence nds-eq:  $nds = \{n'\} \cup \{x \in nds. \text{name } n \neq \text{name } x\}$ 
  using eq-node ( $n' \in nds$ ) by blast
have name-notin:  $\text{name } n \notin \text{name } 'ns$  using  $Q$  by auto
have  $P\text{-}x$ :  $\text{expand-rslt-all } \xi \text{ } ?x \text{ } (nm, nds)$  using goal3 by fast

show  $?case$  unfolding snd-conv
proof(clarify)
  fix  $nd$ 
  assume  $nd \in nds$  and name-img:  $\text{name } nd \notin \text{name } 'ns$ 

```

```

      and nd-old-equiv:  $\forall \psi \in \text{old } nd. \xi \models_n \psi$ 
      and nd-next-equiv:  $\forall \psi \in \text{next } nd. \xi \models_n X_n \psi$ 
    { assume name nd = name n
      with nds-eq eq-node  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  have nd = n' by auto
      with goal3(1)[THEN conjunct1, simplified]
        nd-old-equiv nd-next-equiv eq-node
      have expand-rslt-all-ex-equiv  $\xi \text{ nd nds}$  by simp }
    moreover
    { assume name nd  $\neq$  name n
      with name-img  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  nd-old-equiv nd-next-equiv  $P\text{-}x$ 
      have expand-rslt-all-ex-equiv  $\xi \text{ nd nds}$  by simp }
    ultimately show expand-rslt-all-ex-equiv  $\xi \text{ nd nds}$  by fast
  qed
next
case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal4 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \ x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal5 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \ x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal7 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \ x)$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ or}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ U}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ V}_n \mu)$ 
  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
  have Q:  $?Q \ (n, ns)$ 
  and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (?P \ x)$ 
  and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f \ x \leq \text{expand } x$  using goal8 by auto
  let ?x =  $(n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}, \text{new} := \text{new1 } \psi \cup \text{new } (n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}))$ ,
    old :=  $\{\psi\} \cup \text{old } (n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\})$ ,
    next :=  $\text{next1 } \psi \cup \text{next } (n \setminus \text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\})$ 
  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
  let ?props =  $\lambda x \ r. \text{expand-rslt-incoming } r$ 
     $\wedge \text{expand-rslt-name } x \ r$ 
     $\wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (\text{snd } r)$ 

  show ?case using goal-assms Q unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak-nested2[where Q = ?props ?x])

```

```

case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac order-trans,
  rule-tac f-sup,
  rule-tac expand-name-propag) simp
next
case goal2 thus ?case
  by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where  $P = ?P$ ], rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal3 nm nds)
  thus ?case using goal3
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where
     $P = ?P$  and
     $Q = \lambda x r. \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq } x r \wedge ?\text{props } x r$ ])
  case goal1 thus ?case
    by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-name-propag) auto
  next
  case goal2 thus ?case
    by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where  $P = ?P$ ], rule-tac step) auto
  next
  case (goal3 nm' nds')
    hence  $P\text{-}x: ?P (n, ns) (nm, nds)$ 
    and  $P\text{-}x': ?P (n, nds) (nm', nds')$  by simp+
    show ?case unfolding snd-conv
    proof(clarify)
      fix nd
      assume  $nd \in nds'$  and
        name-nd-notin:  $\text{name } nd \notin \text{name } ns$  and
        old-equiv:  $\forall \psi \in \text{old } nd. \xi \models_n \psi$  and
        next-equiv:  $\forall \psi \in \text{next } nd. \xi \models_n X_n \psi$ 

      { assume  $\text{name } nd \in \text{name } ns$ 
        then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in nds$  and  $\text{name } nd = \text{name } n'$  by auto
        then obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in nds'$ 
          and  $nd'\text{-eq}$ :  $\text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n' nd'$ 
          using goal3 by auto
          moreover have  $\forall q \in nds'. \exists ! q' \in nds'. \text{name } q = \text{name } q'$ 
          using goal3 by simp
          ultimately have  $nd' = nd$  using  $\langle \text{name } nd = \text{name } n' \rangle \langle nd \in nds' \rangle$ 
          by auto
          with  $nd'\text{-eq}$  have  $n'\text{-eq}$ :  $\text{expand-rslt-exist-eq--node } n' nd$  by simp
          hence  $\text{name } n' \notin \text{name } ns$ 
          and  $\forall \psi \in \text{old } n'. \xi \models_n \psi$  and  $\forall \psi \in \text{next } n'. \xi \models_n X_n \psi$ 
          using name-nd-notin old-equiv next-equiv  $\langle n' \in nds \rangle$ 
          by auto
      }

```

hence *expand-rslt-all--ex-equiv*  $\xi$   $n'$  *nds*  
 (is  $\exists nd' \in nds. ?sthm\ n'\ nd'$ )  
 using *P-x*  $\langle n' \in nds \rangle$  **unfolding** *snd-conv* **by** *blast*  
 then obtain *sucnd* where *sucnd*  $\in nds$  and *sthm*: *?sthm*  $n'\ sucnd$   
 by *blast*  
 moreover then obtain *sucnd'* where *sucnd'*  $\in nds'$  and  
*sucnd'-eq*: *expand-rslt-exist-eq--node* *sucnd* *sucnd'*  
 using *goal3* **by** *auto*  
 ultimately have *?sthm*  $n'\ sucnd'$  **by** *auto*  
 hence *expand-rslt-all--ex-equiv*  $\xi$  *nd* *nds'* **using**  $\langle sucnd' \in nds' \rangle$   
**unfolding**  $\langle name\ nd = name\ n' \rangle$  **by** *blast* }  
 moreover  
 { **assume** *name* *nd*  $\notin name\ nds$   
 with  $\langle nd \in nds' \rangle$  *P-x'* *old-equiv* *next-equiv*  
 have *expand-rslt-all--ex-equiv*  $\xi$  *nd* *nds'*  
**unfolding** *snd-conv* **by** *blast* }  
 ultimately show *expand-rslt-all--ex-equiv*  $\xi$  *nd* *nds'* **by** *fast*  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed

#### abbreviation

*create-graph-rslt-all*  $\xi$  *nds*  
 $\equiv \forall q \in nds. (\forall \psi \in old\ q. \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in next\ q. \xi \models_n X_n \psi)$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists q' \in nds. name\ q \in incoming\ q'$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in old\ q'. suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n \psi)$   
 $\wedge (\forall \psi \in next\ q'. suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n X_n \psi)$   
 $\wedge \{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu\ U_n\ \eta \in old\ q' \wedge suffix\ 1\ \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq old\ q')$

#### lemma *L4-5*:

**shows** *create-graph*  $\varphi \leq SPEC$  (*create-graph-rslt-all*  $\xi$ )  
**unfolding** *create-graph-def*  
**by** (*intro refine-vcg*,  
*rule-tac order-trans*,  
*rule-tac expand-prop-all*) (*auto simp add: expand-new-name-expand-init*)

## 5.4 Creation of GBA

This section formalizes the second part of the algorithm, that creates the actual generalized Büchi automata from the set of nodes.

#### definition *create-gba-from-nodes*

$:: 'a\ frml \Rightarrow 'a\ node\ set \Rightarrow ('a\ node, 'a\ set)\ gba-rec$

**where** *create-gba-from-nodes*  $\varphi$  *qs*  $\equiv \{\}$

*g-V* = *qs*,  
*g-E* =  $\{(q, q').\ q \in qs \wedge q' \in qs \wedge name\ q \in incoming\ q'\}$ ,  
*g-V0* =  $\{q \in qs. expand-init \in incoming\ q\}$ ,  
*gbg-F* =  $\{\{q \in qs. \mu\ U_n\ \eta \in old\ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old\ q\} \mid \mu\ \eta. \mu\ U_n\ \eta \in subfrmlsn\ \varphi\}$ ,  
*gba-L* =  $\lambda q\ l. q \in qs \wedge \{p. prop_n(p) \in old\ q\} \subseteq l \wedge \{p. nprop_n(p) \in old\ q\} \cap l = \{\}$

```

    |)

end

locale create-gba-from-nodes-precond =
  fixes  $\varphi :: 'a \text{ ltl}$ 
  fixes  $qs :: 'a \text{ node set}$ 
  assumes  $res: \text{inres } (\text{create-graph } \varphi) \text{ } qs$ 
begin

  lemma  $\text{finite-qs}[simp, \text{intro!}]: \text{finite } qs$ 
    using  $res \text{ create-graph-finite}$  by (auto simp add: refine-pw-simps pw-le-iff)

  lemma  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--invar}: \text{gba } (\text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi \text{ } qs)$ 
    using  $[[\text{simproc } \text{finite-Collect}]]$ 
    apply  $\text{unfold-locales}$ 
    apply (auto
       $\text{intro!}: \text{finite-vimageI subfrmlsn-finite injI}$ 
       $\text{simp: create-gba-from-nodes-def}$ )
    done

  sublocale  $\text{gba!}: \text{gba } \text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi \text{ } qs$  using  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--invar}$ 
  .

  lemma  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--fin}: \text{finite } (g\text{-}V (\text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi \text{ } qs))$ 
    unfolding  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes-def}$  by auto

  lemma  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--ipath}: \text{shows } \text{ipath } \text{gba}.E \text{ } r$ 
     $\longleftrightarrow (\forall i. r \text{ } i \in qs \wedge \text{name } (r \text{ } i) \in \text{incoming } (r \text{ } (\text{Suc } i)))$ 
    unfolding  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes-def ipath-def}$ 
    by auto

  lemma  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--is-run}: \text{shows } \text{gba.is-run } r$ 
     $\longleftrightarrow \text{expand-init} \in \text{incoming } (r \text{ } 0)$ 
     $\wedge (\forall i. r \text{ } i \in qs \wedge \text{name } (r \text{ } i) \in \text{incoming } (r \text{ } (\text{Suc } i)))$ 
    unfolding  $\text{gba.is-run-def}$ 
    apply (simp add:  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes--ipath}$ )
    apply (auto simp:  $\text{create-gba-from-nodes-def}$ )
    done

context begin interpretation  $LTL\text{-Syntax}$  .

abbreviation
   $\text{auto-run-}j \text{ } j \text{ } \xi \text{ } q \equiv$ 
   $(\forall \psi \in \text{old } q. \text{suffix } j \text{ } \xi \models_n \psi) \wedge (\forall \psi \in \text{next } q. \text{suffix } j \text{ } \xi \models_n X_n \psi) \wedge$ 
   $\{\eta. \exists \mu. \mu \text{ } U_n \text{ } \eta \in \text{old } q \wedge \text{suffix } j \text{ } \xi \models_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } q$ 

```

```

fun auto-run :: ['a interpret, 'a node set]  $\Rightarrow$  'a node word
where
  auto-run  $\xi$  nds 0
    = (SOME  $q$ .  $q \in \text{nds} \wedge \text{expand-init} \in \text{incoming } q \wedge \text{auto-run-j } 0 \ \xi \ q$ )
  | auto-run  $\xi$  nds (Suc  $k$ )
    = (SOME  $q'$ .  $q' \in \text{nds} \wedge \text{name } (\text{auto-run } \xi \ \text{nds } k) \in \text{incoming } q'$ 
       $\wedge \text{auto-run-j } (\text{Suc } k) \ \xi \ q'$ )

```

```

lemma run-propag-on-create-graph:
  assumes ipath gba.E  $\sigma$ 
  shows  $\sigma \ k \in \text{qs} \wedge \text{name } (\sigma \ k) \in \text{incoming } (\sigma \ (k+1))$ 
  using assms
  by (auto simp: create-gba-from-nodes--ipath)

```

```

lemma expand-false-propag:
  assumes  $\text{false}_n \notin \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \wedge (\forall nd \in \text{snd } n\text{-ns}. \text{false}_n \notin \text{old } nd)$ 
  (is ?Q n-ns)
  shows  $\text{expand } n\text{-ns} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda nm\text{-nds}. \forall nd \in \text{snd } nm\text{-nds}. \text{false}_n \notin \text{old } nd)$ 
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = ?Q$ ], simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case goal1 thus ?case by (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident) auto
next
  case goal8 thus ?case by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2) auto
qed auto

```

```

lemma false-propag-on-create-graph:
  shows  $\text{create-graph } \varphi \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda \text{nds}. \forall nd \in \text{nds}. \text{false}_n \notin \text{old } nd)$ 
unfolding create-graph-def
by (intro refine-vcg, rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac expand-false-propag) auto

```

```

lemma expand-and-propag:
  assumes  $\mu \text{ and}_n \eta \in \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns})$ 
   $\longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns})$  (is ?Q n-ns)
  and  $\forall nd \in \text{snd } n\text{-ns}. \mu \text{ and}_n \eta \in \text{old } nd \longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd$  (is ?P (snd n-ns))
  shows  $\text{expand } n\text{-ns} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda nm\text{-nds}. ?P (\text{snd } nm\text{-nds}))$ 
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = \lambda x. ?Q \ x \wedge ?P (\text{snd } x)$ ],
  simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case goal1 thus ?case by (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident) auto
next
  case (goal4  $f \ x \ n \ ns$ )
    hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \wedge ?P (\text{snd } x) \Longrightarrow f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda x'. ?P (\text{snd } x'))$  by
    simp
    thus ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac step) auto
next

```

```

    case (goal5 f x n ns)
      hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$  by
simp
      thus ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal6 f x n ns) thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal7 f x n ns)
    hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$  by
simp
    thus ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
    hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n$ 
       $\wedge \neg (\exists q. \psi = prop_n(q) \vee \psi = nprop_n(q))$ 
       $\wedge \psi \neq true_n \wedge \psi \neq false_n$ 
       $\wedge \neg (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ and_n\ \mu \vee \psi = X_n\ \nu)$ 
       $\wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ or_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$ 
    by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
    have QP:  $?Q\ (n, ns) \wedge ?P\ ns$ 
      and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$ 
      using goal8 by simp+
    show ?case using goal-assms QP unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
    proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)
      case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto
    qed
  qed auto

```

**lemma** *and-propag-on-create-graph*:

```

shows create-graph  $\varphi$ 
 $\leq SPEC\ (\lambda nds. \forall nd \in nds. \mu\ and_n\ \eta \in old\ nd \longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old\ nd)$ 
unfolding create-graph-def
by (intro refine-vcg, rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac expand-and-propag) auto

```

**lemma** *expand-or-propag*:

```

assumes  $\mu\ or_n\ \eta \in old\ (fst\ n\ ns)$ 
 $\longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \cap (old\ (fst\ n\ ns) \cup new\ (fst\ n\ ns)) \neq \{\}$  (is ?Q n-ns)
and  $\forall nd \in snd\ n\ ns. \mu\ or_n\ \eta \in old\ nd \longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \cap old\ nd \neq \{\}$ 
(is ?P (snd n-ns))
shows  $expand\ n\ ns \leq SPEC\ (\lambda nm\ nds. ?P\ (snd\ nm\ nds))$ 
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = \lambda x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x)$ ],
simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case goal1 thus ?case by (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident) auto
next
  case (goal4 f x n ns)

```

hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$  by  
*simp*  
 thus ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac step) auto  
 next  
 case (goal5 f x n ns)  
 hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$  by  
*simp*  
 thus ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac step) auto  
 next  
 case (goal6 f x n ns) thus ?case by auto  
 next  
 case (goal7 f x n ns)  
 hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$  by  
*simp*  
 thus ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac step) auto  
 next  
 case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )  
 hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n$   
 $\wedge \neg (\exists q. \psi = prop_n(q) \vee \psi = nprop_n(q))$   
 $\wedge \psi \neq true_n \wedge \psi \neq false_n$   
 $\wedge \neg (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ and_n\ \mu \vee \psi = X_n\ \nu)$   
 $\wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ or_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$   
 by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto  
 have QP:  $?Q\ (n, ns) \wedge ?P\ ns$   
 and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (snd\ x) \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ (\lambda x'. ?P\ (snd\ x'))$   
 using goal8 by simp+  
 show ?case using goal-assms QP unfolding case-prod-unfold (x = (n, ns))  
 proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)  
 case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto  
 next  
 case goal2 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto  
 qed  
 qed auto

**lemma** or-propag-on-create-graph:

shows create-graph  $\varphi$   
 $\leq SPEC\ (\lambda nds. \forall nd \in nds. \mu\ or_n\ \eta \in old\ nd \longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \cap old\ nd \neq \{\})$   
 unfolding create-graph-def  
 by (intro refine-vcg, rule-tac order-trans, rule-tac expand-or-propag) auto

**abbreviation**

next-propag--assm  $\mu\ n\ ns \equiv$   
 $(X_n\ \mu \in old\ (fst\ n\ ns) \longrightarrow \mu \in next\ (fst\ n\ ns))$   
 $\wedge (\forall nd \in snd\ n\ ns. X_n\ \mu \in old\ nd \wedge name\ nd \in incoming\ (fst\ n\ ns)$   
 $\longrightarrow \mu \in old\ (fst\ n\ ns) \cup new\ (fst\ n\ ns))$

**abbreviation**

next-propag--rslt  $\mu\ ns \equiv$

$\forall nd \in ns. \forall nd' \in ns. X_n \mu \in old\ nd \wedge name\ nd \in incoming\ nd' \longrightarrow \mu \in old\ nd'$

**lemma** *expand-next-propag*:

**fixes** *n-ns* ::  $- \times 'a\ node\ set$

**assumes** *next-propag--assm*  $\mu\ n-ns$

$\wedge next-propag--rslt\ \mu\ (snd\ n-ns)$

$\wedge expand-assm-incoming\ n-ns$

$\wedge expand-name-ident\ (snd\ n-ns)\ (\text{is } ?Q\ n-ns)$

**shows**  $expand\ n-ns \leq SPEC\ (\lambda r. next-propag--rslt\ \mu\ (snd\ r))$

$(\text{is } - \leq SPEC\ ?P)$

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*rule-tac expand-rec-rule*[**where**  $\Phi = ?Q$ ], *simp*, *intro refine-vcg*)

**case** (*goal1* *f x n ns*)

**thus** *?case*

**proof** (*simp*, *rule-tac upd-incoming--ident*)

**case** *goal1*

{ **fix** *nd* ::  $'a\ node$  **and** *nd'* ::  $'a\ node$

**let**  $?X-prop = X_n\ \mu \in old\ nd \wedge name\ nd \in incoming\ nd' \longrightarrow \mu \in old\ nd'$

**assume**  $nd \in ns$  **and**  $nd'-elem: nd' \in upd-incoming\ n\ ns$

{ **assume**  $nd' \in ns$

**hence**  $?X-prop$  **using**  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$  *goal1* **by** *auto* }

**moreover**

{ **assume**  $nd' \notin ns$  **and**  $X-in-nd: X_n\ \mu \in old\ nd$  **and**  $name\ nd \in incoming\ nd'$

**with**  $upd-incoming--elem[of\ nd'\ n\ ns]\ nd'-elem$

**obtain**  $nd''$  **where**  $nd'' \in ns$

**and**  $nd'-eq: nd' = nd'' \setminus (incoming\ n \cup incoming\ nd')$

**and**  $old-eq: old\ nd'' = old\ n$  **by** *auto*

{ **assume**  $name\ nd \in incoming\ n$

**with**  $X-in-nd\ \langle nd \in ns \rangle$  **have**  $\mu \in old\ n$  **using** *goal1* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\mu \in old\ nd'$  **using**  $nd'-eq\ old-eq$  **by** *simp* }

**moreover**

{ **assume**  $name\ nd \notin incoming\ n$

**hence**  $name\ nd \in incoming\ nd''$

**using**  $\langle name\ nd \in incoming\ nd' \rangle\ nd'-eq$  **by** *simp*

**hence**  $\mu \in old\ nd'$  **unfolding**  $nd'-eq$

**using**  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle\ \langle nd'' \in ns \rangle\ X-in-nd$  *goal1* **by** *auto* }

**ultimately** **have**  $\mu \in old\ nd'$  **by** *fast* }

**ultimately** **have**  $?X-prop$  **by** *auto* }

**thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *goal2* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**next**

**case** (*goal2* *f x n ns*)

**hence** *step*:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$

**and** *f-sup*:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq expand\ x$  **by** *auto*

```

have Q: ?Q (n, ns) using goal2 by auto
from Q have name-le: name n < expand-new-name (name n) by auto
let ?x' = (⟦name = expand-new-name (name n),
            incoming = {name n}, new = next n,
            old = {}, next = {}⟧, {n} ∪ ns)
have Q'1: expand-asm-incoming ?x' ∧ expand-name-ident (snd ?x')
using ⟨new n = {}⟩ Q [THEN conjunct2, THEN conjunct2] name-le by force
have Q'2: next-propag--asm μ ?x' ∧ next-propag--rslt μ (snd ?x')
using Q ⟨new n = {}⟩ by auto

show ?case using ⟨new n = {}⟩ unfolding ⟨x = (n, ns)⟩

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where
  Q = λ-. r. expand-name-ident (snd r) and P = λ-. ?P])
case goal1 thus ?case using Q'1
by (rule-tac order-trans,
    rule-tac f-sup,
    rule-tac expand-name-propag--name-ident) auto
next
case goal2 thus ?case using Q'1 Q'2 by (rule-tac step) simp
next
case (goal3 nm nds) thus ?case by simp
qed
next
case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal4 f)
hence step: ∧x. ?Q x ⟹ f x ≤ SPEC ?P by simp+
show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal5 f)
hence step: ∧x. ?Q x ⟹ f x ≤ SPEC ?P by simp+
show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal7 f)
hence step: ∧x. ?Q x ⟹ f x ≤ SPEC ?P by simp+
show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal8 f n ns ψ)
hence goal-assms: ψ ∈ new n ∧ (∃ν μ. ψ = ν orn μ ∨ ψ = ν Un μ ∨ ψ = ν
Vn μ)
by (cases ψ) auto
have Q: ?Q (n, ns)
and step: ∧x. ?Q x ⟹ f x ≤ SPEC ?P
and f-sup: ∧x. f x ≤ expand x using goal8 by auto
let ?x = (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}, new := new1 ψ ∪ new (n⟦new := new n
- {ψ}⟧)⟧),

```

```

      old := {ψ} ∪ old (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}⟧),
      next := next1 ψ ∪ next (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}⟧)
    ⟧, ns)
let ?props = λx r. expand-rslt-exist-eq x r
  ∧ expand-rslt-incoming r ∧ expand-rslt-name x r ∧ expand-name-ident (snd
r)

show ?case using goal-assms Q unfolding case-prod-unfold ⟨x = (n, ns)⟩

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak-nested2[where Q = ?props ?x])
  case goal1 thus ?case
  by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-name-propag) simp+
next
  case goal2 thus ?case
  by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where P = λ-. ?P], rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal3 nm nds)
  let ?x' = (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}⟧,
    name := fst (nm, nds),
    new := new2 ψ ∪ new (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}⟧),
    old := {ψ} ∪ old (n⟦new := new n - {ψ}⟧)⟧, nds)
  show ?case using goal3
  proof (rule-tac step)
    case goal1
    hence expand-assm-incoming ?x' by auto
    moreover
    have nds-ident: expand-name-ident (snd ?x') using goal1 by simp
    moreover
    have  $X_n \mu \in \text{old} (\text{fst } ?x') \longrightarrow \mu \in \text{next} (\text{fst } ?x')$ 
    using Q[THEN conjunct1] goal-assms by auto
    moreover
    have next-propag-rslt μ (snd ?x') using goal1 by simp
    moreover
    have name-nds-eq:
      name ' nds = name ' ns ∪ name ' {nd ∈ nds. name nd ≥ name n}
    using goal1 by auto
    have  $\forall nd \in nds. (X_n \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming} (\text{fst } ?x'))$ 
       $\longrightarrow \mu \in \text{old} (\text{fst } ?x') \cup \text{new} (\text{fst } ?x')$ 
      (is  $\forall nd \in nds. ?assm (\text{fst } ?x') nd \longrightarrow ?concl (\text{fst } ?x') nd$ )
    proof
      fix nd
      assume nd ∈ nds
      { assume loc-assm: name nd ∈ name ' ns

```

then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in ns$  and  $\text{name } n' = \text{name } nd$  by *auto*  
 moreover then obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in nds$   
 and  $n'-nd'-eq$ : *expand-rslt-exist-eq--node*  $n' nd'$   
 using *goal1* by *auto*  
 ultimately have  $nd = nd'$   
 using *nds-ident*  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  *loc-asm* by *auto*  
 moreover from *goal1* have  $?asm \ n \ n' \longrightarrow ?concl \ n \ n'$   
 using  $\langle n' \in ns \rangle$  by *auto*  
 ultimately have  $?asm \ (fst \ ?x') \ nd \longrightarrow ?concl \ (fst \ ?x') \ nd$   
 using  $n'-nd'-eq$  by *auto* }  
 moreover  
 { assume  $\text{name } nd \notin \text{name } ns$   
 with *name-nds-eq*  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  have  $\text{name } nd \geq \text{name } n$  by *auto*  
 hence  $\neg (?asm \ (fst \ ?x') \ nd)$  using *goal1* by *auto* }  
 ultimately show  $?asm \ (fst \ ?x') \ nd \longrightarrow ?concl \ (fst \ ?x') \ nd$  by *auto*  
 qed  
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *next-propag-on-create-graph*:

shows *create-graph*  $\varphi$   
 $\leq SPEC \ (\lambda nds. \forall n \in nds. \forall n' \in nds. X_n \ \mu \in old \ n \wedge \text{name } n \in incoming \ n' \longrightarrow$   
 $\mu \in old \ n')$   
 unfolding *create-graph-def*  
 by (*intro refine-vcg*,  
*rule-tac order-trans*,  
*rule-tac expand-next-propag*) (*auto simp add: expand-new-name-expand-init*)

**abbreviation**

*release-propag--asm*  $\mu \ \eta \ n-ns \equiv$   
 $(\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ (fst \ n-ns) \longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old \ (fst \ n-ns) \cup new \ (fst \ n-ns) \vee$   
 $(\eta \in old \ (fst \ n-ns) \cup new \ (fst \ n-ns)) \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in next \ (fst \ n-ns))$   
 $\wedge (\forall nd \in snd \ n-ns.$   
 $\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in incoming \ (fst \ n-ns)$   
 $\longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old \ nd \vee$   
 $(\eta \in old \ nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ (fst \ n-ns) \cup new \ (fst \ n-ns)))$

**abbreviation**

*release-propag--rslt*  $\mu \ \eta \ ns \equiv$   
 $\forall nd \in ns.$   
 $\forall nd' \in ns.$   
 $\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in incoming \ nd'$   
 $\longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old \ nd \vee$   
 $(\eta \in old \ nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ nd')$

```

lemma expand-release-propag:
  fixes n-ns :: - × 'a node set
  assumes release-propag--assm  $\mu$   $\eta$  n-ns
     $\wedge$  release-propag--rslt  $\mu$   $\eta$  (snd n-ns)
     $\wedge$  expand-assm-incoming n-ns
     $\wedge$  expand-name-ident (snd n-ns) (is ?Q n-ns)
  shows expand n-ns  $\leq$  SPEC ( $\lambda r.$  release-propag--rslt  $\mu$   $\eta$  (snd r))
    (is -  $\leq$  SPEC ?P)
using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = ?Q$ ], simp, intro refine-vcg)
  case (goal1 f x n ns)
    thus ?case
    proof (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident)
      case goal1
        { fix nd :: 'a node and nd' :: 'a node
          let ?V-prop =  $\mu$   $V_n$   $\eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd'$ 
             $\longrightarrow \{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \vee \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd'$ 
          assume nd ∈ ns and nd'-elem: nd' ∈ upd-incoming n ns
          { assume nd' ∈ ns
            hence ?V-prop using  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$  goal1 by auto }
          moreover
          { assume nd' ∉ ns
            and V-in-nd:  $\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd$  and name nd ∈ incoming nd'
            with upd-incoming--elem[of nd' n ns] nd'-elem
            obtain nd'' where nd'' ∈ ns
              and nd'-eq: nd' = nd'' (incoming := incoming n  $\cup$  incoming nd'')
              and old-eq: old nd'' = old n
              by auto
            { assume name nd ∈ incoming n
              with V-in-nd  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$ 
              have  $\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \vee \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } n$ 
                using goal1 by auto
              hence  $\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \vee \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd'$ 
                using nd'-eq old-eq by simp }
            moreover
            { assume name nd ∉ incoming n
              hence name nd ∈ incoming nd''
                using  $\langle \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd' \rangle$  nd'-eq by simp
              hence  $\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \vee \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd'$ 
                unfolding nd'-eq
                using  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$   $\langle nd'' \in ns \rangle$  V-in-nd goal1 by auto }
            ultimately have  $\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } nd \vee \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd'$ 
              by fast }
            ultimately have ?V-prop by auto }
          thus ?case by auto
        }
      next
      case goal2 thus ?case by simp
    qed
  next

```

```

case (goal2 f x n ns)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$ 
  and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq expand\ x$  by auto
  have Q:  $?Q\ (n, ns)$  using goal2 by auto
  from Q have name-le:  $name\ n < expand\_new\_name\ (name\ n)$  by auto
  let  $?x' = (\emptyset, \{name\ n\}, new = next\ n,$ 
    incoming =  $\{name\ n\}$ ,  $old = \{\}, next = \{\}, \{n\} \cup ns)$ 
  have Q'1:  $expand\_assm\_incoming\ ?x' \wedge expand\_name\_ident\ (snd\ ?x')$ 
  using  $\langle new\ n = \{\} \rangle Q [THEN\ conjunct2, THEN\ conjunct2]\ name\_le$  by force
  have Q'2:  $release\_propag\_--assm\ \mu\ \eta\ ?x' \wedge release\_propag\_--rslt\ \mu\ \eta\ (snd\ ?x')$ 
  using Q  $\langle new\ n = \{\} \rangle$  by auto

show ?case using  $\langle new\ n = \{\} \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where
  Q =  $\lambda r. expand\_name\_ident\ (snd\ r)$  and  $P = \lambda -. ?P$ ])
  case goal1 thus ?case using Q'1
  by (rule-tac order-trans,
    rule-tac f-sup,
    rule-tac expand-name-propag--name-ident) auto
next
  case goal2 thus ?case using Q'1 Q'2 by (rule-tac step) simp
next
  case (goal3 nm nds) thus ?case by simp
qed
next
  case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal4 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n \wedge (\exists q. \psi = prop_n(q) \vee \psi = nprop_n(q))$  by simp
  have step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$ 
  and Q:  $?Q\ (n, ns)$  using goal4 by simp+
  show ?case using Q goal-assms by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
auto
next
  case (goal5 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n \wedge \psi = true_n$  by simp
  have step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$ 
  and Q:  $?Q\ (n, ns)$  using goal5 by simp+
  show ?case using Q goal-assms by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
auto
next
  case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal7 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n \wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ and_n\ \mu \vee \psi = X_n\ \nu)$  by simp
  have step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$ 
  and Q:  $?Q\ (n, ns)$  using goal7 by simp+

```

```

show ?case using  $Q$  goal-assms by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step)
auto
next
  case (goal8  $f\ x\ n\ ns\ \psi$ )
    hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new\ n \wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ or_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$ 
    by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
    have  $Q$ : ? $Q\ (n, ns)$ 
    and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \implies f\ x \leq SPEC\ ?P$ 
    and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \leq expand\ x$  using goal8 by auto
    let ? $x = (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\}, new := new1\ \psi \cup new\ (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\}))$ ,
       $old := \{\psi\} \cup old\ (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\})$ ,
       $next := next1\ \psi \cup next\ (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\})$ 
     $\rangle, ns)$ 
    let ?props =  $\lambda x\ r. expand\ rs\!lt\text{-}exist\text{-}eq\ x\ r$ 
       $\wedge expand\ rs\!lt\text{-}incoming\ r \wedge expand\ rs\!lt\text{-}name\ x\ r \wedge expand\ name\text{-}ident\ (snd\ r)$ 

show ?case using goal-assms  $Q$  unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak-nested2[where  $Q = ?props\ ?x$ ])
  case goal1 thus ?case
    by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-rs\!lt-exist-eq,
      rule-tac order-trans,
      rule-tac f-sup,
      rule-tac expand-name-propag) simp+
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where  $P = \lambda\cdot. ?P$ ], rule-tac step) auto
    next
      case (goal3  $nm\ nds$ )
        let ? $x' = (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\},$ 
           $name := fst\ (nm, nds),$ 
           $new := new2\ \psi \cup new\ (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\})$ ,
           $old := \{\psi\} \cup old\ (n \upharpoonright new := new\ n - \{\psi\})$ ,  $nds)$ 
        show ?case using goal3
        proof (rule-tac step)
          case goal1
            hence expand-assm-incoming ? $x'$  by auto
            moreover
              have nds-ident: expand-name-ident (snd ? $x'$ ) using goal1 by simp
            moreover
              have  $(\mu\ V_n\ \eta \in old\ (fst\ ?x'))$ 
                 $\longrightarrow (\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old\ (fst\ ?x') \cup new\ (fst\ ?x'))$ 
                 $\vee (\eta \in old\ (fst\ ?x') \cup new\ (fst\ ?x'))$ 

```

```

       $\wedge \mu V_n \eta \in next (fst ?x'))))$ 
using  $Q[THEN conjunct1]$  goal-assms by auto
moreover
have release-propag--rslt  $\mu \eta (snd ?x')$  using goal1 by simp
moreover
have name-nds-eq:
   $name \text{ ' } nds = name \text{ ' } ns \cup name \text{ ' } \{nd \in nds. name \text{ ' } nd \geq name \text{ ' } n\}$ 
  using goal1 by auto
have  $\forall nd \in nds. (\mu V_n \eta \in old \text{ ' } nd \wedge name \text{ ' } nd \in incoming (fst ?x'))$ 
   $\longrightarrow (\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old \text{ ' } nd$ 
     $\vee (\eta \in old \text{ ' } nd \wedge \mu V_n \eta \in old (fst ?x') \cup new (fst ?x')))$ 
  (is  $\forall nd \in nds. ?assm (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd)$ 
proof
  fix nd
  assume  $nd \in nds$ 
  { assume loc-assm:  $name \text{ ' } nd \in name \text{ ' } ns$ 
    then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in ns$  and  $name \text{ ' } n' = name \text{ ' } nd$  by auto
    moreover then obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in nds$ 
      and  $n' \text{ ' } nd' \text{ ' } eq$ : expand-rslt-exist-eq--node  $n' \text{ ' } nd'$ 
      using goal1 by auto
      ultimately have  $nd = nd'$  using nds-ident  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  loc-assm
      by auto
      moreover from goal1 have  $?assm \text{ ' } n \text{ ' } n' \longrightarrow ?concl \text{ ' } n \text{ ' } n'$ 
      using  $\langle n' \in ns \rangle$  by auto
      ultimately have  $?assm (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd$ 
      using  $n' \text{ ' } nd' \text{ ' } eq$  by auto }
  moreover
  { assume  $name \text{ ' } nd \notin name \text{ ' } ns$ 
    with name-nds-eq  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  have  $name \text{ ' } nd \geq name \text{ ' } n$  by auto
    hence  $\neg (?assm (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd)$  using goal1 by auto }
  ultimately show  $?assm (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') \text{ ' } nd$  by auto
qed
ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *release-propag-on-create-graph*:

**shows** *create-graph*  $\varphi$

$$\leq SPEC (\lambda nds. \forall n \in nds. \forall n' \in nds. \mu V_n \eta \in old \text{ ' } n \wedge name \text{ ' } n \in incoming \text{ ' } n' \\ \longrightarrow (\{\mu, \eta\} \subseteq old \text{ ' } n \vee \eta \in old \text{ ' } n \wedge \mu V_n \eta \in old \text{ ' } n'))$$

**unfolding** *create-graph-def*

**by** (*intro refine-vcg*,

*rule-tac order-trans*,

*rule-tac expand-release-propag*) (*auto simp add:expand-new-name-expand-init*)

**abbreviation**

*until-propag--assm*  $f \text{ ' } g \text{ ' } n \text{ ' } ns \equiv$

$$\begin{aligned}
& (f U_n g \in \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \\
& \longrightarrow (g \in \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \\
& \quad \vee (f \in \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \wedge f U_n g \in \text{next } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}))) \\
& \wedge (\forall nd \in \text{snd } n\text{-ns}. f U_n g \in \text{old } nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \\
& \longrightarrow (g \in \text{old } nd \vee (f \in \text{old } nd \wedge f U_n g \in \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}))))
\end{aligned}$$

#### abbreviation

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{until-propag--rslt } f g ns \equiv \\
& \quad \forall n \in ns. \forall nd \in ns. f U_n g \in \text{old } n \wedge \text{name } n \in \text{incoming } nd \\
& \quad \longrightarrow (g \in \text{old } n \vee (f \in \text{old } n \wedge f U_n g \in \text{old } nd))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *expand-until-propag*:

**fixes**  $n\text{-ns} :: - \times 'a \text{ node set}$

**assumes** *until-propag--assm*  $\mu \eta n\text{-ns}$

$\wedge$  *until-propag--rslt*  $\mu \eta (\text{snd } n\text{-ns})$

$\wedge$  *expand-assm-incoming*  $n\text{-ns}$

$\wedge$  *expand-name-ident*  $(\text{snd } n\text{-ns})$  (**is**  $?Q n\text{-ns}$ )

**shows**  $\text{expand } n\text{-ns} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{until-propag--rslt } \mu \eta (\text{snd } r))$

(**is**  $- \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$ )

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*rule-tac expand-rec-rule*[**where**  $\Phi = ?Q$ ], *simp*, *intro refine-vcg*)

**case** (*goal1*  $f x n ns$ )

**thus**  $?case$

**proof** (*simp*, *rule-tac upd-incoming--ident*)

**case** *goal1*

{ **fix**  $nd :: 'a \text{ node}$  **and**  $nd' :: 'a \text{ node}$

**let**  $?U\text{-prop} = \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd'$

$\longrightarrow \eta \in \text{old } nd \vee \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd'$

**assume**  $nd \in ns$  **and**  $nd'\text{-elem}: nd' \in \text{upd-incoming } n ns$

{ **assume**  $nd' \in ns$

**hence**  $?U\text{-prop}$  **using**  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$  *goal1* **by** *auto* }

**moreover**

{ **assume**  $nd' \notin ns$  **and**

$U\text{-in-nd}: \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd$  **and**  $\text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd'$

**with**  $\text{upd-incoming--elem}[\text{of } nd' n ns]$   $nd'\text{-elem}$

**obtain**  $nd''$  **where**  $nd'' \in ns$

**and**  $nd'\text{-eq}: nd' = nd'' \setminus (\text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd'')$

**and**  $\text{old-eq}: \text{old } nd'' = \text{old } n$  **by** *auto*

{ **assume**  $\text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } n$

**with**  $U\text{-in-nd}$   $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$

**have**  $\eta \in \text{old } nd \vee \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } n$  **using** *goal1* **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\eta \in \text{old } nd \vee \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd'$

**using**  $nd'\text{-eq}$   $\text{old-eq}$  **by** *simp* }

**moreover**

{ **assume**  $\text{name } nd \notin \text{incoming } n$

**hence**  $\text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd''$

**using**  $\langle \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } nd' \rangle$   $nd'\text{-eq}$  **by** *simp*

**hence**  $\eta \in \text{old } nd \vee \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd'$  **unfolding**  $nd'\text{-eq}$

**using**  $\langle nd \in ns \rangle$   $\langle nd'' \in ns \rangle$   $U\text{-in-nd}$  *goal1* **by** *auto* }

```

      ultimately have  $\eta \in \text{old } nd \vee \mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu \ U_n \ \eta \in \text{old } nd'$  by fast }
      ultimately have ?U-prop by auto }
    thus ?case by auto
  next
    case goal2 thus ?case by simp
  qed
next
case (goal2 f x n ns)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$ 
  and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f \ x \leq \text{expand } x$  by auto
  have Q: ?Q (n, ns) using goal2 by auto
  from Q have name-le: name n < expand-new-name (name n) by auto
  let ?x' = ((name = expand-new-name (name n),
    incoming = {name n}, new = next n,
    old = {}, next = {}), {n}  $\cup$  ns)
  have Q'1: expand-assm-incoming ?x'  $\wedge$  expand-name-ident (snd ?x')
  using <new n = {}> Q[THEN conjunct2, THEN conjunct2] name-le by force
  have Q'2: until-propag--assm  $\mu \ \eta \ ?x' \wedge$  until-propag--rslt  $\mu \ \eta \ (\text{snd } ?x')$ 
  using Q <new n = {}> by auto

  show ?case using <new n = {}> unfolding <x = (n, ns)>

proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak[where
  Q =  $\lambda r. \text{expand-name-ident } (\text{snd } r)$  and  $P = \lambda -. ?P$ ])
  case goal1 thus ?case using Q'1
  by (rule-tac order-trans,
    rule-tac f-sup,
    rule-tac expand-name-propag--name-ident) auto
next
  case goal2 thus ?case using Q'1 Q'2 by (rule-tac step) simp
next
  case (goal3 nm nds) thus ?case by simp
qed
next
case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal4 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case (goal5 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto
next
case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
case (goal7 f)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$  by simp+
  show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2, rule-tac step) auto

```

```

next
  case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
    hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n \wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ or }_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ U}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu$ 
       $V_n \mu)$ 
    by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
    have Q: ?Q (n, ns)
    and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q x \implies f x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$ 
    and f-sup:  $\bigwedge x. f x \leq \text{expand } x$  using goal8 by auto
    let ?x = (n⟦new := new n - { $\psi$ }, new := new1  $\psi \cup \text{new } (n⟦\text{new} := \text{new } n$ 
      - { $\psi$ }⟧)⟧,
      old := { $\psi$ }  $\cup$  old (n⟦new := new n - { $\psi$ }⟧)⟧,
      next := next1  $\psi \cup \text{next } (n⟦\text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}\rangle)$ 
      ⟧, ns)
    let ?props =  $\lambda x r. \text{expand-rslt-exist-eq } x r$ 
       $\wedge \text{expand-rslt-incoming } r \wedge \text{expand-rslt-name } x r \wedge \text{expand-name-ident } (\text{snd}$ 
       $r)$ 

    show ?case using goal-assms Q unfolding case-prod-unfold ⟨x = (n, ns)⟩

  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-weak-nested2[where Q = ?props ?x])
    case goal1 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-conjI,
          rule-tac order-trans,
          rule-tac f-sup,
          rule-tac expand-rslt-exist-eq,
          rule-tac order-trans,
          rule-tac f-sup,
          rule-tac expand-name-propag) simp+

  next
    case goal2 thus ?case
      by (rule-tac SPEC-rule-param2[where P =  $\lambda\cdot. ?P$ ], rule-tac step) auto

  next
    case (goal3 nm nds)
      let ?x' = (n⟦new := new n - { $\psi$ },
        name := fst (nm, nds),
        new := new2  $\psi \cup \text{new } (n⟦\text{new} := \text{new } n - \{\psi\}\rangle)$ ,
        old := { $\psi$ }  $\cup$  old (n⟦new := new n - { $\psi$ }⟧)⟧, nds)
      show ?case using goal3
      proof (rule-tac step)
        case goal1
          hence expand-assm-incoming ?x' by auto
          moreover
          have nds-ident: expand-name-ident (snd ?x') using goal1 by simp
          moreover
          have ( $\mu \text{ U}_n \eta \in \text{old } (\text{fst } ?x')$ 
             $\longrightarrow (\eta \in \text{old } (\text{fst } ?x') \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } ?x')$ 
               $\vee (\mu \in \text{old } (\text{fst } ?x') \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } ?x')$ 
                 $\wedge \mu \text{ U}_n \eta \in \text{next } (\text{fst } ?x'))$ )
            using Q[THEN conjunct1] goal-assms by auto
      end
    end
  end

```

```

moreover
have until-propag--rslt  $\mu \eta$  (snd  $?x'$ ) using goal1 by simp
moreover
have name-nds-eq:
   $\text{name } 'nds = \text{name } 'ns \cup \text{name } '\{nd \in nds. \text{name } nd \geq \text{name } n\}$ 
using goal1 by auto
have  $\forall nd \in nds. (\mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } nd \wedge \text{name } nd \in \text{incoming } (fst ?x'))$ 
 $\longrightarrow (\eta \in \text{old } nd \vee (\mu \in \text{old } nd \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (fst ?x') \cup \text{new } (fst ?x')))$ 
(is  $\forall nd \in nds. ?assm (fst ?x') nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') nd$ )
proof
  fix nd
  assume  $nd \in nds$ 
  { assume loc-assm:  $\text{name } nd \in \text{name } 'ns$ 
    then obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in ns$  and  $\text{name } n' = \text{name } nd$  by auto
    moreover then obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in nds$ 
      and  $n'-nd'-eq$ : expand-rslt-exist-eq--node  $n' nd'$ 
      using goal1 by auto
      ultimately have  $nd = nd'$ 
        using nds-ident  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  loc-assm by auto
      moreover from goal1 have  $?assm n n' \longrightarrow ?concl n n'$ 
        using  $\langle n' \in ns \rangle$  by auto
      ultimately have  $?assm (fst ?x') nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') nd$ 
        using  $n'-nd'-eq$  by auto }
  moreover
  { assume  $\text{name } nd \notin \text{name } 'ns$ 
    with name-nds-eq  $\langle nd \in nds \rangle$  have  $\text{name } nd \geq \text{name } n$  by auto
    hence  $\neg (?assm (fst ?x') nd)$  using goal1 by auto }
  ultimately show  $?assm (fst ?x') nd \longrightarrow ?concl (fst ?x') nd$  by auto
qed
ultimately show ?case by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *until-propag-on-create-graph*:

**shows** *create-graph*  $\varphi$

$\leq SPEC (\lambda nds. \forall n \in nds. \forall n' \in nds. \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } n \wedge \text{name } n \in \text{incoming } n'$

$\longrightarrow (\eta \in \text{old } n \vee \mu \in \text{old } n \wedge \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } n'))$

**unfolding** *create-graph-def*

**by** (*intro refine-vcg*,

*rule-tac order-trans*,

*rule-tac expand-until-propag*) (*auto simp add:expand-new-name-expand-init*)

**definition** *all-subfrmls* ::  $'a \text{ node} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ frml set}$

**where**

$\text{all-subfrmls } n \equiv \bigcup (\text{subfrmlsn } '(\text{new } n \cup \text{old } n \cup \text{next } n))$

**lemma** *all-subfrmls--UnionD*:

```

    assumes  $(\bigcup x \in A. \text{subfrmlsn } x) \subseteq B$ 
      and  $x \in A$  and  $y \in \text{subfrmlsn } x$ 
    shows  $y \in B$ 
  proof -
    note subfrmlsn-id[of  $x$ ]
    also have  $\text{subfrmlsn } x \subseteq (\bigcup x \in A. \text{subfrmlsn } x)$  using assms by auto
    finally show ?thesis using assms by auto
  qed

```

lemma *expand-all-subfrmls-propag*:

```

    assumes all-subfrmls  $(fst \ n\text{-}ns) \subseteq B$ 
       $\wedge (\forall nd \in snd \ n\text{-}ns. \text{all-subfrmls } nd \subseteq B)$  (is ?Q n-ns)
    shows  $\text{expand } n\text{-}ns \leq SPEC (\lambda r. \forall nd \in snd \ r. \text{all-subfrmls } nd \subseteq B)$ 
      (is - \leq SPEC ?P)
  using assms
  proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule[where  $\Phi = ?Q$ ], simp, intro refine-vcg)
    case goal1 thus ?case
      proof (simp, rule-tac upd-incoming--ident)
        case goal1 thus ?case by auto
      next
        case goal2 thus ?case by (simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
      qed
    next
      case goal2 thus ?case by (auto simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
    next
      case goal3 thus ?case by (auto simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
    next
      case (goal4 f)
        hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq SPEC \ ?P$  by simp+
        show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac step) (auto simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
      next
        case (goal5 f - n ns \psi)
          hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new \ n \wedge \psi = true_n$  by simp
          have step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq SPEC \ ?P$ 
            and Q:  $?Q \ (n, ns)$  using goal5 by simp+
          show ?case using Q goal-assms
            by (rule-tac step) (auto dest:all-subfrmls--UnionD simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
        next
          case goal6 thus ?case by auto
        next
          case (goal7 f x n ns \psi)
            hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in new \ n \wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ and}_n \mu \vee \psi = X_n \nu)$  by simp
            have step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \ x \implies f \ x \leq SPEC \ ?P$ 
              and Q:  $?Q \ (n, ns)$  using goal7 by simp+
            show ?case using Q goal-assms
              by (rule-tac step) (auto dest:all-subfrmls--UnionD simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
          next
            case (goal8 f x n ns \psi)

```

```

hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n$ 
 $\wedge \neg (\exists q. \psi = \text{prop}_n(q) \vee \psi = \text{nprop}_n(q))$ 
 $\wedge \psi \neq \text{true}_n \wedge \psi \neq \text{false}_n$ 
 $\wedge \neg (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ and}_n \mu \vee \psi = X_n \nu)$ 
 $\wedge (\exists \nu \mu. \psi = \nu \text{ or}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ U}_n \mu \vee \psi = \nu \text{ V}_n \mu)$ 
by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
have  $Q$ :  $?Q (n, ns)$  and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q x \implies f x \leq \text{SPEC } ?P$ 
using goal8 by simp+
show  $?case$  using goal-assms  $Q$  unfolding case-prod-unfold  $\langle x = (n, ns) \rangle$ 
proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)
  case goal1 thus  $?case$ 
    by (rule-tac step) (auto)
      dest:all-subfrmls--UnionD
      simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
  next
    case goal2 thus  $?case$ 
      by (rule-tac step) (auto)
        dest:all-subfrmls--UnionD
        simp add:all-subfrmls-def)
  qed
qed

lemma old-propag-on-create-graph:
shows create-graph  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda nds. \forall n \in nds. \text{old } n \subseteq \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi)$ 
unfolding create-graph-def
by (intro refine-vcg,
  rule-tac order-trans,
  rule-tac expand-all-subfrmls-propag [where  $B = \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ ])
  (force simp add:all-subfrmls-def expand-new-name-expand-init)+

lemma L4-2--aux:
assumes run: ipath  $gba.E \sigma$ 
and  $\mu \text{ U}_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$ 
and  $\forall j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \text{ U}_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)) \longrightarrow \eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma \ j)$ 
shows  $\forall i. \{\mu, \mu \text{ U}_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i) \wedge \eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma \ i)$ 
proof –
  { fix  $j$ 
    have  $\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \text{ U}_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)$  (is  $?sbthm \ j$ )
    proof (induct  $j$ )
      show  $?sbthm \ 0$  by auto
    next
      fix  $k$ 
      assume step:  $?sbthm \ k$ 
      hence  $\sigma\text{-}k\text{-prop}$ :  $\eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma \ k)$ 
       $\wedge \sigma \ k \in qs \wedge \sigma \ (\text{Suc } k) \in qs$ 
       $\wedge \text{name } (\sigma \ k) \in \text{incoming } (\sigma \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
      using assms run-propag-on-create-graph [OF run] by auto
      with inres-SPEC [OF res until-propag-on-create-graph] [where  $\mu = \mu$  and  $\eta =$ 
 $\eta$ ]]
  }

```

```

have  $\{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ k)$  (is ?subsetthm)
proof (cases k)
  assume  $k = 0$ 
  with assms  $\sigma$ -k-prop
    inres-SPEC[OF res until-propag-on-create-graph[where  $\mu = \mu$  and  $\eta =$ 
 $\eta$ ]]
    show ?subsetthm by auto
next
  fix l
  assume  $k = \text{Suc } l$ 
  hence  $\{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ l) \wedge \eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma \ l)$ 
     $\wedge \sigma \ l \in \text{qs} \wedge \sigma \ k \in \text{qs}$ 
     $\wedge \text{name } (\sigma \ l) \in \text{incoming } (\sigma \ k)$ 
  using step assms run-propag-on-create-graph[OF run] by auto
  with inres-SPEC[OF res until-propag-on-create-graph[where  $\mu = \mu$  and  $\eta =$ 
 $\eta$ ]]
    have  $\mu \ U_n \ \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ k)$  by auto
  with  $\sigma$ -k-prop
    inres-SPEC[OF res until-propag-on-create-graph[where  $\mu = \mu$  and  $\eta =$ 
 $\eta$ ]]
    show ?subsetthm by auto
qed
with step show ?sbthm (Suc k) by (metis less-SucE)
qed }
with assms show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma L4-2a:
  assumes ipath gba.E  $\sigma$ 
  and  $\mu \ U_n \ \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  shows  $(\forall i. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i) \wedge \eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma \ i))$ 
     $\vee (\exists j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)) \wedge \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ j))$ 
  (is ?A  $\vee$  ?B)
proof -
  { assume  $\neg ?B$ 
    hence ?A using assms by (rule-tac L4-2--aux) blast+
    hence ?A  $\vee$  ?B by fast }
  moreover
  { assume ?B
    hence ?A  $\vee$  ?B by blast }
  ultimately show ?thesis by fast
qed

lemma L4-2b:
  assumes run: ipath gba.E  $\sigma$ 
  and  $\mu \ U_n \ \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  and ACC: gba.is-acc  $\sigma$ 
  shows  $\exists j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)) \wedge \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ j)$ 
proof(rule ccontr)

```

```

assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
hence contr:  $\forall i. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq old(\sigma \ i) \wedge \eta \notin old(\sigma \ i)$ 
using assms L4-2a[of  $\sigma \ \mu \ \eta$ ] by blast

def  $S \equiv \{q \in qs. \mu \ U_n \ \eta \in old \ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old \ q\}$ 

from assms inres-SPEC[OF res old-propag-on-create-graph]
  create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
have  $\mu \ U_n \ \eta \in subfrmlsn \ \varphi$  by (metis assms(2) set-mp)
hence  $S \in gbg-F(create-gba-from-nodes \ \varphi \ qs)$ 
  unfolding S-def create-gba-from-nodes-def by auto
with ACC have  $1: \exists_{\infty} i. \sigma \ i \in S$  unfolding gba.is-acc-def by blast

from INFM-EX[OF 1]
obtain  $k$  where  $\sigma \ k \in qs$  and  $\mu \ U_n \ \eta \in old \ (\sigma \ k) \longrightarrow \eta \in old \ (\sigma \ k)$ 
  unfolding S-def by auto

moreover have  $\{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq old(\sigma \ k) \wedge \eta \notin old(\sigma \ k)$  using contr by auto
ultimately show False by auto
qed

lemma L4-2c:
  assumes run: ipath gba.E  $\sigma$ 
    and  $\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ (\sigma \ 0)$ 
    shows  $\forall i. \eta \in old \ (\sigma \ i) \vee (\exists j < i. \mu \in old \ (\sigma \ j))$ 
proof –
  { fix  $i$ 
    have  $\{\eta, \mu \ V_n \ \eta\} \subseteq old \ (\sigma \ i) \vee (\exists j < i. \mu \in old \ (\sigma \ j))$  (is ?thm i)
    proof (induct i)
      case  $0$ 
        have  $\sigma \ 0 \in qs \wedge \sigma \ 1 \in qs \wedge name \ (\sigma \ 0) \in incoming \ (\sigma \ 1)$ 
        using create-gba-from-nodes--ipath assms by auto
        thus ?case
          using assms inres-SPEC[OF res release-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu \ \eta$ ]
          by auto
      next
        case (Suc k)
        note (?thm k)
        moreover
          { assume  $\{\eta, \mu \ V_n \ \eta\} \subseteq old \ (\sigma \ k)$ 
            moreover
              have  $\sigma \ k \in qs \wedge \sigma \ (Suc \ k) \in qs \wedge name \ (\sigma \ k) \in incoming \ (\sigma \ (Suc \ k))$ 
              using create-gba-from-nodes--ipath assms by auto
              ultimately have  $\mu \in old \ (\sigma \ k) \vee \mu \ V_n \ \eta \in old \ (\sigma \ (Suc \ k))$ 
                using assms inres-SPEC[OF res release-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu \ \eta$ ]
                by auto
            moreover
              { assume  $\mu \in old \ (\sigma \ k)$ 

```

```

    hence ?case by blast }
  moreover
  { assume  $\mu \ V_n \ \eta \in \text{old} \ (\sigma \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
    moreover
    have  $\sigma \ (\text{Suc } k) \in \text{qs} \wedge \sigma \ (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)) \in \text{qs}$ 
       $\wedge \text{name} \ (\sigma \ (\text{Suc } k)) \in \text{incoming} \ (\sigma \ (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } k)))$ 
    using create-gba-from-nodes--ipath assms by auto
    ultimately have ?case
      using assms
      inres-SPEC[OF res release-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu \ \eta$ ]
      by auto }
    ultimately have ?case by fast }
  moreover
  { assume  $\exists j < k. \ \mu \in \text{old} \ (\sigma \ j)$ 
    hence ?case by auto }
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed }
thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma  $L4\text{-}8'$ :

```

  assumes ipath gba.E  $\sigma$  (is ?inf-run  $\sigma$ )
  and gba.is-acc  $\sigma$  (is ?gbarel-accept  $\sigma$ )
  and  $\forall i. \text{gba.L} \ (\sigma \ i) \ (\xi \ i)$  (is ?lgbarel-accept  $\xi \ \sigma$ )
  and  $\psi \in \text{old} \ (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_n \psi$ 
using assms proof (induct  $\psi$  arbitrary:  $\sigma \ \xi$ )
  case LTLnTrue show ?case by auto
next
  case LTLnFalse thus ?case
    using inres-SPEC[OF res false-propag-on-create-graph]
    create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
    by (metis)
next
  case (LTLnProp p) thus ?case
    unfolding create-gba-from-nodes-def by auto
next
  case (LTLnNProp p) thus ?case unfolding create-gba-from-nodes-def by auto
next
  case (LTLnAnd  $\mu \ \eta$ ) thus ?case
    using inres-SPEC[OF res and-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu \ \eta$ ]
    create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
    by (metis insert-subset ltl-semantics.simps(5))
next
  case (LTLnOr  $\mu \ \eta$ )
    hence  $\mu \in \text{old} \ (\sigma \ 0) \vee \eta \in \text{old} \ (\sigma \ 0)$ 
    using inres-SPEC[OF res or-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu \ \eta$ ]
    create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
    by (metis (full-types) Int-empty-left Int-insert-left-if0)

```

```

moreover
{ assume  $\mu \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  with LTLnOr have  $\xi \models_n \mu$  by auto }
moreover
{ assume  $\eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  with LTLnOr have  $\xi \models_n \eta$  by auto }
ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (LTLnNext  $\mu$ )
  with create-gba-from-nodes--ipath[of  $\sigma$ ]
  have  $\sigma \ 0 \in \text{qs} \wedge \sigma \ 1 \in \text{qs} \wedge \text{name } (\sigma \ 0) \in \text{incoming } (\sigma \ 1)$  by auto
  with inres-SPEC[OF res next-propag-on-create-graph, of  $\mu$ ]
  have  $\mu \in \text{old } (\text{suffix } 1 \ \sigma \ 0)$  using LTLnNext by auto
  moreover
  have ?inf-run (suffix 1  $\sigma$ ) and ?gbarel-accept (suffix 1  $\sigma$ )
    and ?lgbarel-accept (suffix 1  $\xi$ ) (suffix 1  $\sigma$ )
  using LTLnNext create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
  apply –
  apply (metis ipath-suffix)
  apply (auto simp del: suffix-nth) []
  apply (auto) []
  done
  ultimately show ?case using LTLnNext by simp
next
case (LTLnUntil  $\mu \ \eta$ )
  hence  $\exists j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)) \wedge \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma \ j)$ 
  using L4-2b by auto
  then obtain j where
     $\sigma\text{-pre}: \forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu \ U_n \ \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma \ i)$  and  $\eta \in \text{old } (\text{suffix } j \ \sigma \ 0)$ 
    by auto
  moreover have ?inf-run (suffix j  $\sigma$ ) and ?gbarel-accept (suffix j  $\sigma$ )
    and ?lgbarel-accept (suffix j  $\xi$ ) (suffix j  $\sigma$ )
  unfolding limit-suffix
  using LTLnUntil create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
  apply –
  apply (metis ipath-suffix)
  apply (auto simp del: suffix-nth) []
  apply (auto) []
  done
  ultimately have suffix j  $\xi \models_n \eta$  using LTLnUntil by simp
moreover
{ fix i
  assume  $i < j$ 
  have ?inf-run (suffix i  $\sigma$ ) and ?gbarel-accept (suffix i  $\sigma$ )
    and ?lgbarel-accept (suffix i  $\xi$ ) (suffix i  $\sigma$ ) unfolding limit-suffix
  using LTLnUntil create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
  apply –
  apply (metis ipath-suffix)
  apply (auto simp del: suffix-nth) []

```

```

    apply (auto) []
  done
  moreover
  have  $\mu \in \text{old} (\text{suffix } i \ \sigma \ 0)$  using  $\sigma\text{-pre } \langle i < j \rangle$  by auto
  ultimately have  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \mu$  using LTLnUntil by simp }
  ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (LTLnRelease  $\mu \ \eta$ )
{ fix  $i$ 
  assume  $\eta \in \text{old} (\sigma \ i) \vee (\exists j < i. \mu \in \text{old} (\sigma \ j))$ 
  moreover
  { assume  $\eta \in \text{old} (\sigma \ i)$ 
    moreover
    have ?inf-run (suffix  $i \ \sigma$ ) and ?gbarel-accept (suffix  $i \ \sigma$ )
      and ?lgbarel-accept (suffix  $i \ \xi$ ) (suffix  $i \ \sigma$ ) unfolding limit-suffix
      using LTLnRelease create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
    apply -
    apply (metis ipath-suffix)
    apply (auto simp del: suffix-nth) []
    apply (auto) []
    done
    ultimately have  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \eta$  using LTLnRelease by auto }
  moreover
  { assume  $\exists j < i. \mu \in \text{old} (\sigma \ j)$ 
    then obtain  $j$  where  $j < i$  and  $\mu \in \text{old} (\sigma \ j)$  by auto
    moreover
    have ?inf-run (suffix  $j \ \sigma$ ) and ?gbarel-accept (suffix  $j \ \sigma$ )
      and ?lgbarel-accept (suffix  $j \ \xi$ ) (suffix  $j \ \sigma$ ) unfolding limit-suffix
      using LTLnRelease create-gba-from-nodes--ipath
    apply -
    apply (metis ipath-suffix)
    apply (auto simp del: suffix-nth) []
    apply (auto) []
    done
    ultimately have  $\text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \mu$  using LTLnRelease by auto
    hence  $\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \mu$  using  $\langle j < i \rangle$  by auto }
  ultimately have  $\text{suffix } i \ \xi \models_n \eta \vee (\exists j < i. \text{suffix } j \ \xi \models_n \mu)$  by auto }
  thus ?case using LTLnRelease L4-2c by auto
qed

```

lemma *L4-8*:

```

  assumes gba.is-acc-run  $\sigma$ 
    and  $\forall i. \text{gba}.L (\sigma \ i) (\xi \ i)$ 
    and  $\psi \in \text{old} (\sigma \ 0)$ 
  shows  $\xi \models_n \psi$ 
  using assms
  unfolding gba.is-acc-run-def gba.is-run-def
  using L4-8' by blast

```

```

lemma expand-expand-init-propag:
  assumes  $(\forall nm \in \text{incoming } n'. nm < \text{name } n')$ 
     $\wedge \text{name } n' \leq \text{name } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns})$ 
     $\wedge (\text{incoming } n' \cap \text{incoming } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \neq \{\})$ 
     $\longrightarrow \text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns}) \cup \text{new } (\text{fst } n\text{-ns})$ 
    (is  $?Q \text{ } n\text{-ns}$ )
  and  $\forall nd \in \text{snd } n\text{-ns}. \forall nm \in \text{incoming } n'. nm \in \text{incoming } nd \longrightarrow \text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$ 
    (is  $?P (\text{snd } n\text{-ns})$ )
  shows  $\text{expand } n\text{-ns} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P (\text{snd } r))$ 
  using assms
proof (rule-tac expand-rec-rule [where  $\Phi = \lambda x. ?Q \text{ } x \wedge ?P (\text{snd } x)$ ],
    simp,
    intro refine-vcg)
  case (goal1  $f \text{ } x \text{ } n \text{ } ns$ )
    hence goal-assms:  $\text{new } n = \{\} \wedge ?Q (n, ns) \wedge ?P \text{ } ns$  by simp
    { fix  $nd \text{ } nm$ 
      assume  $nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ } ns$  and  $nm \in \text{incoming } n'$  and  $nm \in \text{incoming } nd$ 
      { assume  $nd \in ns$ 
        with goal-assms  $\langle nm \in \text{incoming } n' \rangle \langle nm \in \text{incoming } nd \rangle$  have  $\text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$ 
        by auto }
      moreover
      { assume  $nd \notin ns$ 
        with upd-incoming--elem [OF  $\langle nd \in \text{upd-incoming } n \text{ } ns \rangle$ ]
        obtain  $nd'$  where  $nd' \in ns$ 
          and nd-eq:  $nd = nd' \setminus (\text{incoming} := \text{incoming } n \cup \text{incoming } nd')$ 
          and old-next-eq:  $\text{old } nd' = \text{old } n \wedge \text{next } nd' = \text{next } n$  by auto
        { assume  $nm \in \text{incoming } nd'$ 
          with goal-assms  $\langle nm \in \text{incoming } n' \rangle \langle nd' \in ns \rangle$  have  $\text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$ 
          unfolding nd-eq by auto }
        moreover
        { assume  $nm \in \text{incoming } n$ 
          with nd-eq old-next-eq goal-assms  $\langle nm \in \text{incoming } n' \rangle$ 
          have  $\text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$ 
          by auto }
        ultimately have  $\text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$  using  $\langle nm \in \text{incoming } nd \rangle$  nd-eq by auto
      }
    }
  }
  ultimately have  $\text{new } n' \subseteq \text{old } nd$  by fast }
  thus  $?case$  using goal1 by auto
next
  case (goal2  $f \text{ } x \text{ } n \text{ } ns$ )
    hence goal-assms:  $\text{new } n = \{\} \wedge ?Q (n, ns) \wedge ?P \text{ } ns$ 
    and step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q \text{ } x \wedge ?P (\text{snd } x)$ 
     $\implies f \text{ } x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P (\text{snd } r))$ 
    by simp+

  thus  $?case$ 
  proof (rule-tac step)

```

```

    case goal1
    have expand-new-name-less: name n < expand-new-name (name n) by auto
    moreover have name n  $\notin$  incoming n' using goal-assms by auto
    ultimately show ?case using goal1 by auto
  qed
next
  case goal3 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal4 f x n ns)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } x)$ 
     $\implies f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } r))$ 
  by simp+
  show ?case using goal4 by (rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal5 f x n ns)
  hence step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } x)$ 
     $\implies f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } r))$ 
  by simp+
  show ?case using goal5 by (rule-tac step) auto
next
  case goal6 thus ?case by auto
next
  case (goal7 f x n ns)
  hence step:
     $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } x) \implies f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } r))$ 
  by simp+
  show ?case using goal7 by (rule-tac step) auto
next
  case (goal8 f x n ns  $\psi$ )
  hence goal-assms:  $\psi \in \text{new } n$ 
     $\wedge \neg (\exists q. \psi = \text{prop}_n(q) \vee \psi = \text{nprop}_n(q))$ 
     $\wedge \psi \neq \text{true}_n \wedge \psi \neq \text{false}_n$ 
     $\wedge \neg (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ \text{and}_n\ \mu \vee \psi = X_n\ \nu)$ 
     $\wedge (\exists \nu\ \mu. \psi = \nu\ \text{or}_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ U_n\ \mu \vee \psi = \nu\ V_n\ \mu)$ 
  by (cases  $\psi$ ) auto
  have QP:  $?Q\ (n, ns) \wedge ?P\ ns$  and
    step:  $\bigwedge x. ?Q\ x \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } x)$ 
     $\implies f\ x \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{name } n' \leq \text{fst } r \wedge ?P\ (\text{snd } r))$ 
  using goal8 by simp+
  show ?case using goal-assms QP unfolding case-prod-unfold (x = (n, ns))
  proof (rule-tac SPEC-rule-nested2)
    case goal1 thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto
  next
    case (goal2 nm nds) thus ?case by (rule-tac step) auto
  qed
qed

lemma expand-init-propag-on-create-graph:
  shows create-graph  $\varphi$ 

```

$\leq \text{SPEC}(\lambda nds. \forall nd \in nds. \text{expand-init} \in \text{incoming } nd \longrightarrow \varphi \in \text{old } nd)$   
**unfolding** *create-graph-def*  
**by** (*intro refine-vcg*, *rule-tac order-trans*,  
*rule-tac expand-expand-init-propag* [**where**  
 $n' = () \text{ name} = \text{expand-new-name expand-init},$   
 $\text{incoming} = \{\text{expand-init}\},$   
 $\text{new} = \{\varphi\},$   
 $\text{old} = \{\},$   
 $\text{next} = \{\} \text{ } ]])$  (*auto simp add: expand-new-name-expand-init*)

**lemma** *L4-6*:  
**assumes**  $q \in \text{gba}.V0$   
**shows**  $\varphi \in \text{old } q$   
**using** *assms inres-SPEC[OF res expand-init-propag-on-create-graph]*  
**unfolding** *create-gba-from-nodes-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *L4-9*:  
**assumes**  $\text{acc}: \text{gba}.accept \ \xi$   
**shows**  $\xi \models_n \varphi$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\text{acc}$  **obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $\text{accept}: \text{gba}.is\text{-acc-run } \sigma$   
 $\wedge (\forall i. \text{gba}.L(\sigma \ i) (\xi \ i))$   
**unfolding** *gba.accept-def* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\sigma \ 0 \in \text{gba}.V0$   
**unfolding** *gba.is-acc-run-def gba.is-run-def* **by** *simp*  
**with** *L4-6* **have**  $\varphi \in \text{old } (\sigma \ 0)$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *L4-8 accept* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *L4-10*:  
**assumes**  $\xi \models_n \varphi$   
**shows**  $\text{gba}.accept \ \xi$   
**proof** –  
**def**  $\sigma \equiv \text{auto-run } \xi \ qs$   
**let**  $?G = \text{create-graph } \varphi$   
  
**have**  $\sigma\text{-prop-0}: (\sigma \ 0) \in qs \wedge \text{expand-init} \in \text{incoming}(\sigma \ 0) \wedge \text{auto-run-j } 0 \ \xi \ (\sigma \ 0)$   
*(is ?sbthm)*  
**using** *inres-SPEC[OF res L4-7[OF  $\xi \models_n \varphi$ ]]*  
**unfolding**  $\sigma\text{-def auto-run.simps}$  **by** (*rule-tac someI-ex, simp*) *blast*  
  
**have**  $\sigma\text{-valid}: \forall j. \sigma \ j \in qs \wedge \text{auto-run-j } j \ \xi \ (\sigma \ j)$  **(is**  $\forall j. \ ?\sigma\text{-valid } j)$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $j$   
**show**  $\ ?\sigma\text{-valid } j$   
**proof**(*induct j*)  
**from**  $\sigma\text{-prop-0}$  **show**  $\ ?\sigma\text{-valid } 0$  **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**fix**  $k$

```

assume goal-assms:  $\sigma k \in qs \wedge \text{auto-run-j } k \xi (\sigma k)$ 
with inres-SPEC[OF res L4-5, of suffix k  $\xi$ ]
have sbthm:  $\exists q'. q' \in qs \wedge \text{name } (\sigma k) \in \text{incoming } q' \wedge \text{auto-run-j } (Suc k) \xi$ 
 $q'$ 
  (is  $\exists q'. ?sbthm q'$ )
  by auto
  have ?sbthm  $(\sigma (Suc k))$  using someI-ex[where, OF sbthm]
  unfolding  $\sigma\text{-def auto-run.simps}$  by blast
  thus ? $\sigma\text{-valid } (Suc k)$  by fast
qed
qed

have  $\sigma\text{-prop-Suc: } \bigwedge k. \sigma k \in qs \wedge \sigma (Suc k) \in qs$ 
   $\wedge \text{name } (\sigma k) \in \text{incoming } (\sigma (Suc k))$ 
   $\wedge \text{auto-run-j } (Suc k) \xi (\sigma (Suc k))$ 
proof –
  fix  $k$ 
  from  $\sigma\text{-valid}$  have  $\sigma k \in qs$  and  $\text{auto-run-j } k \xi (\sigma k)$  by blast+
  with inres-SPEC[OF res L4-5, of suffix k  $\xi$ ]
  have sbthm:  $\exists q'. q' \in qs \wedge \text{name } (\sigma k) \in \text{incoming } q'$ 
     $\wedge \text{auto-run-j } (Suc k) \xi q' (\text{is } \exists q'. ?sbthm q')$ 
  by auto
  show  $\sigma k \in qs \wedge ?sbthm (\sigma (Suc k))$  using  $\langle \sigma k \in qs \rangle$  someI-ex[where, OF sbthm]
  unfolding  $\sigma\text{-def auto-run.simps}$  by blast
qed

have  $\sigma\text{-vnaccept:}$ 
   $\forall k \mu \eta. \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k)$ 
   $\longrightarrow \neg (\forall i. \{\mu, \mu U_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma (k+i)) \wedge$ 
     $\eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma (k+i)))$ 
proof(clarify)
  fix  $k \mu \eta$ 
  assume  $U\text{-in: } \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k)$ 
  and  $\text{cntr-prm: } \forall i. \{\mu, \mu U_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma (k+i)) \wedge$ 
     $\eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma (k+i))$ 

  have  $\text{suffix } k \xi \models_n \mu U_n \eta$  using  $U\text{-in}$   $\sigma\text{-valid}$  by force
  then obtain  $i$ 
    where  $\text{suffix } (k+i) \xi \models_n \eta$ 
    and  $\forall j < i. \text{suffix } (k+j) \xi \models_n \mu$  by auto
  moreover
  have  $\mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma (k+i)) \wedge$ 
     $\eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma (k+i))$  using  $\text{cntr-prm}$  by auto
  ultimately show False using  $\sigma\text{-valid}$  by force
qed

have  $\sigma\text{-exec: } gba.\text{is-run } \sigma$  using  $\sigma\text{-prop-0 } \sigma\text{-prop-Suc } \sigma\text{-valid}$ 
  unfolding  $gba.\text{is-run-def ipath-def}$ 

```

```

unfolding create-gba-from-nodes-def
by auto
moreover
have  $\sigma$ -vaccpt:
   $\forall k \mu \eta. \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k) \longrightarrow$ 
     $(\exists j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu U_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma (k+i))) \wedge$ 
       $\eta \in \text{old } (\sigma (k+j)))$ 
proof(clarify)
  fix  $k \mu \eta$ 
  assume  $U\text{-in}: \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k)$ 
  hence  $\neg (\forall i. \{\mu, \mu U_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\text{suffix } k \sigma i) \wedge \eta \notin \text{old } (\text{suffix } k \sigma i))$ 
  using  $\sigma$ -vnaccpt[THEN allE, of k] by auto
  moreover have  $\text{suffix } k \sigma 0 \in \text{qs}$  using  $\sigma$ -valid by auto
  ultimately
  show  $\exists j. (\forall i < j. \{\mu, \mu U_n \eta\} \subseteq \text{old } (\sigma (k+i))) \wedge \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma (k+j))$ 
    apply  $-$ 
    apply (rule make-pos-rule'[OF L4-2a])
    apply (fold suffix-def)
    apply (rule ipath-suffix)
    using  $\sigma$ -exec[unfolded gba.is-run-def]
    apply simp

    using  $U\text{-in}$  apply simp

    apply simp
    done
qed

have  $\text{gba.is-acc } \sigma$ 
  unfolding  $\text{gba.is-acc-def}$ 
proof
  fix  $S$ 
  assume  $S \in \text{gba.F}$ 
  then obtain  $\mu \eta$  where
     $S\text{-eq}: S = \{q \in \text{qs}. \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } q \longrightarrow \eta \in \text{old } q\}$ 
    and  $\mu U_n \eta \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi$ 
    by (auto simp add: create-gba-from-nodes-def)

  have  $\text{range-subset}: \text{range } \sigma \subseteq \text{qs}$ 
  proof
    fix  $q$ 
    assume  $q \in \text{range } \sigma$ 
    with full-SetCompr-eq[of  $\sigma$ ] obtain  $k$  where  $q = \sigma k$  by auto
    thus  $q \in \text{qs}$  using  $\sigma$ -valid by auto
  qed
  with limit-nonempty[of  $\sigma$ ]
    limit-in-range[of  $\sigma$ ]
    finite-subset[OF range-subset]
    inres-SPEC[OF res create-graph-finite]

```

```

obtain  $q$  where  $q\text{-in-limit}$ :  $q \in \text{limit } \sigma$ 
and  $q\text{-is-node}$ :  $q \in qs$  by auto

thus  $\exists_{\infty} i. \sigma i \in S$ 
proof(cases  $\mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } q$ )
  assume  $\mu U_n \eta \notin \text{old } q$ 
  with  $S\text{-eq } q\text{-in-limit } q\text{-is-node}$ 
  show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: limit-iff-frequent intro: INFM-mono)
next
  assume  $\mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } q$ 
  obtain  $k$  where  $q\text{-eq}$ :  $q = \sigma k$  using  $q\text{-in-limit}$ 
  unfolding  $\text{limit-iff-frequent}$  by (metis (lifting, full-types) INFM-nat-le)

  have  $\exists_{\infty} k. \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k)$  unfolding  $\text{INFM-nat}$ 
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg (\forall m. \exists n > m. \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma n))$ 
    then obtain  $m$ 
      where  $\forall n > m. \eta \notin \text{old } (\sigma n)$  by auto
    moreover
      from  $q\text{-eq } q\text{-in-limit } \text{limit-iff-frequent}[of\ q\ \sigma]$ 
         $\text{INFM-nat}[of\ \lambda n. \sigma n = q]$ 
      obtain  $n$  where  $m < n$ 
        and  $\sigma n\text{-eq}$ :  $\sigma n = \sigma k$  by auto
      moreover
        obtain  $j$ 
          where  $\eta \in \text{old } (\sigma (n+j))$ 
          using  $\sigma\text{-vacpt } \langle \mu U_n \eta \in \text{old } q \rangle$  unfolding  $q\text{-eq}$ 
          by (fold  $\sigma n\text{-eq}$ ) force

      ultimately show False by auto
    qed

  hence  $\exists_{\infty} k. \sigma k \in qs \wedge \eta \in \text{old } (\sigma k)$ 
    using  $\sigma\text{-valid}$  by (auto intro: INF-mono)
  thus  $\exists_{\infty} k. \sigma k \in S$  unfolding  $S\text{-eq}$  by (rule INFM-mono) simp
  qed
qed
moreover
have  $\forall i. \text{gba.L } (\sigma i) (\xi i) (\text{is } \forall i. ?sbthm\ i)$ 
proof
  fix  $i$ 
  from  $\sigma\text{-valid}$  have [simp]:  $\sigma i \in qs$  by auto
  have  $\forall \psi \in \text{old } (\sigma i). \text{suffix } i\ \xi \models_n \psi$  using  $\sigma\text{-valid}$  by auto
  thus ?sbthm i unfolding create-gba-from-nodes-def by auto
qed

ultimately show ?thesis

```

**unfolding** *gba.accept-def gba.is-acc-run-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**end**  
**end**

**lemma** *create-graph--name-ident*:  
**shows** *create-graph*  $\varphi \leq SPEC (\lambda nds. \forall q \in nds. \exists ! q' \in nds. name\ q = name\ q')$   
**using** *assms unfolding create-graph-def*  
**by** (*intro refine-vcg,*  
*rule-tac order-trans,*  
*rule-tac expand-name-propag--name-ident*)  
*(auto simp add: expand-new-name-expand-init)*

**corollary** *create-graph--name-inj*:  
**shows** *create-graph*  $\varphi \leq SPEC (\lambda nds. inj\text{-on}\ name\ nds)$   
**apply** (*rule order-trans[OF create-graph--name-ident]*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: inj-onI*)  
**done**

**definition**  
*create-gba*  $\varphi$   
 $\equiv do \{ nds \leftarrow create\_graph_T\ \varphi;$   
 $RETURN\ (create\_gba\_from\_nodes\ \varphi\ nds) \}$

**lemma** *create-graph-precond*: *create-graph*  $\varphi$   
 $\leq SPEC\ (create\_gba\_from\_nodes\_precond\ \varphi)$   
**apply** (*clarsimp simp: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps create-graph-nofail*)  
**apply** *unfold-locales*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *create-gba--invar*:  
*create-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC\ gba$   
**unfolding** *create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graph\_T[symmetric]*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph-precond]*)  
**by** (*rule create-gba-from-nodes-precond.create-gba-from-nodes--invar*)

**lemma** *create-gba-acc*:  
**shows** *create-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC(\lambda \mathcal{A}. \forall \xi. gba.accept\ \mathcal{A}\ \xi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \varphi)$   
**unfolding** *create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graph\_T[symmetric]*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph-precond]*)  
**using** *create-gba-from-nodes-precond.L4-9*  
**using** *create-gba-from-nodes-precond.L4-10*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *create-gba--name-inj*:  
**shows** *create-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC(\lambda \mathcal{A}. (inj\text{-on}\ name\ (g\text{-}V\ \mathcal{A})))$   
**unfolding** *create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graph\_T[symmetric]*

```

apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph--name-inj])
apply (auto simp: create-gba-from-nodes-def)
done

lemma create-gba--fin:
  shows create-gba  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC}(\lambda \mathcal{A}. (\text{finite } (g-V \ \mathcal{A})))$ 
  unfolding create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graphT[symmetric]
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph-finite])
  apply (auto simp: create-gba-from-nodes-def)
  done

lemma create-graph-old-finite:
  create-graph  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC} (\lambda nds. \forall nd \in nds. \text{finite } (\text{old } nd))$ 
proof –
  show ?thesis
    unfolding create-graph-def create-graph-eq-create-graphT[symmetric]
    unfolding expand-def
    apply (intro refine-vcg)
    apply (rule-tac order-trans)
    apply (rule-tac REC-le-RECT, refine-mono)
    apply (fold expandT-def)
    apply (rule-tac order-trans[OF expand-term-prop])
    apply auto[1]
    apply (rule-tac SPEC-rule)
    apply auto
    by (metis infinite-super subfrmlsn-finite)
qed

lemma create-gba--old-fin:
  shows create-gba  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC}(\lambda \mathcal{A}. \forall nd \in g-V \ \mathcal{A}. \text{finite } (\text{old } nd))$ 
  unfolding create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graphT[symmetric]
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph-old-finite])
  apply (simp add: create-gba-from-nodes-def)
  done

lemma create-gba--incoming-exists:
  shows create-gba  $\varphi$ 
   $\leq \text{SPEC}(\lambda \mathcal{A}. \forall nd \in g-V \ \mathcal{A}. \text{incoming } nd \subseteq \text{insert } \text{expand-init } (\text{name } ' (g-V \ \mathcal{A})))$ 
  unfolding create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graphT[symmetric]
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph--incoming-name-exist])
  apply (auto simp add: create-gba-from-nodes-def)
  done

lemma create-gba--no-init:
  shows create-gba  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC}(\lambda \mathcal{A}. \text{expand-init} \notin \text{name } ' (g-V \ \mathcal{A}))$ 
  unfolding create-gba-def create-graph-eq-create-graphT[symmetric]
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg order-trans[OF create-graph--incoming-name-exist])
  apply (auto simp add: create-gba-from-nodes-def)
  done

```

**definition** *nds-invars* *nds*  $\equiv$

*inj-on* *name* *nds*  
 $\wedge$  *finite* *nds*  
 $\wedge$  *expand-init*  $\notin$  *name* 'nds  
 $\wedge$  ( $\forall nd \in nds.$   
*finite* (*old* *nd*)  
 $\wedge$  *incoming* *nd*  $\subseteq$  *insert* *expand-init* (*name* ' *nds*))

**lemma** *create-gba-nds-invars*: *create-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC$  ( $\lambda \mathcal{A}. nds-invars$  (*g-V*  $\mathcal{A}$ ))

**using** *create-gba--name-inj*[*of*  $\varphi$ ] *create-gba--fin*[*of*  $\varphi$ ]  
*create-gba--old-fin*[*of*  $\varphi$ ] *create-gba--incoming-exists*[*of*  $\varphi$ ]  
*create-gba--no-init*[*of*  $\varphi$ ]  
**unfolding** *nds-invars-def*  
**apply** (*simp* *add*: *refine-pw-simps* *pw-le-iff*)  
**done**

**theorem** *T4-1*:

**shows** *create-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC$ (  
 $\lambda \mathcal{A}. gba$   $\mathcal{A}$   
 $\wedge$  *finite* (*g-V*  $\mathcal{A}$ )  
 $\wedge$  ( $\forall \xi. gba.accept$   $\mathcal{A}$   $\xi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \varphi$ )  
 $\wedge$  (*nds-invars* (*g-V*  $\mathcal{A}$ )))  
**using** *create-gba--invar* *create-gba--fin* *create-gba-acc* *create-gba-nds-invars*  
**apply** (*simp* *add*: *refine-pw-simps* *pw-le-iff*)  
**apply** *blast*  
**done**

**definition** *create-name-gba*  $\varphi \equiv do$  {

*G*  $\leftarrow$  *create-gba*  $\varphi$ ;  
*ASSERT* (*nds-invars* (*g-V* *G*));  
*RETURN* (*gba-rename* *name* *G*)  
}

**theorem** *create-name-gba-correct*:

**shows** *create-name-gba*  $\varphi \leq SPEC$ (  
 $\lambda \mathcal{A}. gba$   $\mathcal{A} \wedge$  *finite* (*g-V*  $\mathcal{A}$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall \xi. gba.accept$   $\mathcal{A}$   $\xi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \varphi$ )  
**unfolding** *create-name-gba-def*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg* *refine-vcg* *order-trans*[*OF* *T4-1*])  
**apply** (*simp-all* *add*: *nds-invars-def* *gba-rename-correct*)  
**done**

**definition** *create-name-igba* :: '*a*::*linorder* *ltln*  $\Rightarrow$  - **where**

*create-name-igba*  $\varphi \equiv do$  {  
*A*  $\leftarrow$  *create-name-gba*  $\varphi$ ;  
*A'*  $\leftarrow$  *gba-to-idx* *A*;  
*stat-set-data-nres* (*card* (*g-V* *A*)) (*card* (*g-V0* *A'*)) (*igbg-num-acc* *A'*);  
*RETURN* *A'*

}

**lemma** *create-name-igba-correct*:  $\text{create-name-igba } \varphi \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda G. \text{igba } G \wedge \text{finite } (g\text{-}V \ G) \wedge (\forall \xi. \text{igba}.\text{accept } G \ \xi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \varphi))$   
**unfolding** *create-name-igba-def*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg*  
*order-trans*[*OF create-name-gba-correct*]  
*order-trans*[*OF gba.gba-to-idx-ext-correct*]  
*refine-vcg*)  
**apply** *clarsimp-all*  
**proof** –  
**fix**  $G :: (\text{nat}, 'a \text{ set}) \text{ gba-rec}$   
**fix**  $A :: \text{nat set}$   
**assume**  $1: \text{gba } G$   
**assume**  $2: \text{finite } (g\text{-}V \ G) \ A \in \text{gbg-}F \ G$   
**interpret**  $\text{gba } G$  **using**  $1$  **by** *this*  
**show** *finite*  $A$  **using** *finite-V-Fe*  $2$  **by** *this*  
**qed**

**context**

**notes** [*refine-vcg*] = *order-trans*[*OF create-name-gba-correct*]  
**begin**  
**lemma** *create-name-igba*  $\varphi \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda G. \text{igba } G \wedge (\forall \xi. \text{igba}.\text{accept } G \ \xi \longleftrightarrow \xi \models_n \varphi))$   
**unfolding** *create-name-igba-def*  
**proof** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg, clarsimp-all*)  
**fix**  $G :: (\text{nat}, 'a \text{ set}) \text{ gba-rec}$   
**assume**  $\text{gba } G$   
**then interpret**  $\text{gba } G$  .  
**note** [*refine-vcg*] = *order-trans*[*OF gba-to-idx-ext-correct*]  
  
**assume**  $\forall \xi. \text{gba}.\text{accept } G \ \xi = \xi \models_n \varphi \ \text{finite } (g\text{-}V \ G)$   
**thus**  $\text{gba-to-idx } G \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda G'. \text{igba } G' \wedge (\forall \xi. \text{igba}.\text{accept } G' \ \xi = \xi \models_n \varphi))$   
**by** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg*) (*auto intro: finite-V-Fe*)  
**qed**

**end**

**end**

## 6 Refinement to Efficient Code

**theory** *LTL-to-GBA-impl*

**imports**

*LTL-to-GBA*  
*../Datatype-Order-Generator/Order-Generator*  
*../CAVA-Automata/Automata-Impl*  
*../CAVA-Automata/CAVA-Base/CAVA-Code-Target*

begin

## 6.1 Parametricity Setup Boilerplate

### 6.1.1 LTL Formulas

derive *linorder ltln*

**inductive-set** *ltln-rel* for *R* where

$(LTLnTrue, LTLnTrue) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| (LTLnFalse, LTLnFalse) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| (a, a') \in R \implies (LTLnProp\ a, LTLnProp\ a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| (a, a') \in R \implies (LTLnNProp\ a, LTLnNProp\ a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| [(a, a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R; (b, b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R]$   
 $\implies (LTLnAnd\ a\ b, LTLnAnd\ a'\ b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| [(a, a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R; (b, b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R]$   
 $\implies (LTLnOr\ a\ b, LTLnOr\ a'\ b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| [(a, a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R] \implies (LTLnNext\ a, LTLnNext\ a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| [(a, a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R; (b, b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R]$   
 $\implies (LTLnUntil\ a\ b, LTLnUntil\ a'\ b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $| [(a, a') \in \text{ltln-rel } R; (b, b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R]$   
 $\implies (LTLnRelease\ a\ b, LTLnRelease\ a'\ b') \in \text{ltln-rel } R$

**lemmas** *ltln-rel-induct*[*induct set*]

= *ltln-rel.induct*[*unfolded relAPP-def*[*of ltln-rel, symmetric*]]

**lemmas** *ltln-rel-cases*[*cases set*]

= *ltln-rel.cases*[*unfolded relAPP-def*[*of ltln-rel, symmetric*]]

**lemmas** *ltln-rel-intros*

= *ltln-rel.intros*[*unfolded relAPP-def*[*of ltln-rel, symmetric*]]

**inductive-simps** *ltln-rel-left-simps*[*unfolded relAPP-def*[*of ltln-rel, symmetric*]]:

$(LTLnTrue, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnFalse, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnProp\ p, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnNProp\ p, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnAnd\ a\ b, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnOr\ a\ b, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnNext\ a, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnUntil\ a\ b, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$   
 $(LTLnRelease\ a\ b, z) \in \text{ltln-rel } R$

**lemma** *ltln-rel-sv*[*relator-props*]:

**assumes** *SV*: *single-valued R*

**shows** *single-valued* ( $\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ )

**proof** (*intro single-valuedI allI impI*)

**fix** *x y z*

**assume**  $(x, y) \in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$   $(x, z) \in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$

**thus**  $y = z$

**apply** (*induction arbitrary: z*)

```

    apply (simp (no-asm-use) only: ltln-rel-left-simps
      | blast intro: single-valuedD[OF SV]) +
  done
qed

lemma ltln-rel-id[relator-props]:  $\llbracket R = Id \rrbracket \implies \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} = Id$ 
proof (intro equalityI subsetI, clarsimp-all)
  fix a b
  assume  $(a,b) \in \langle Id \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  thus  $a=b$ 
    by induction auto
next
  fix a
  show  $(a,a) \in \langle Id \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
    by (induction a) (auto intro: ltln-rel-intros)
qed

lemma ltln-rel-id-simp[simp]:  $\langle Id \rangle \text{ltln-rel} = Id$  by (rule ltln-rel-id) simp

consts i-ltln :: interface  $\Rightarrow$  interface
lemmas [autoref-rel-intf] = REL-INTFI[of ltln-rel i-ltln]

thm ltln-rel-intros[no-vars]

lemma ltln-con-param[param, autoref-rules]:
  (LTLnTrue, LTLnTrue)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnFalse, LTLnFalse)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnProp, LTLnProp)  $\in R \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnNProp, LTLnNProp)  $\in R \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnAnd, LTLnAnd)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnOr, LTLnOr)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnNext, LTLnNext)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnUntil, LTLnUntil)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  (LTLnRelease, LTLnRelease)  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel}$ 
  by (auto intro: ltln-rel-intros)

lemma case-ltln-param[param, autoref-rules]:
  (case-ltln, case-ltln)  $\in Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow (R \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (R \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv)$ 
   $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv) \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow Rv$ 

  apply (clarsimp)
  apply (case-tac ai, simp-all add: ltln-rel-left-simps)
  apply (clarsimp-all)
  apply parametricity +

```

done

**lemma** *rec-ltln-param*[*param*, *autoref-rules*]:

(*rec-ltln*, *rec-ltln*)  $\in Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow (R \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (R \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow (\langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv \rightarrow Rv)$   
 $\rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln-rel \rightarrow Rv$

**proof** *clarsimp*

case *goal1*  
 from *goal1*(10)  
 show ?case  
 apply (*induction*)  
 using *goal1*(1-9)  
 apply *simp-all*  
 apply *parametricity+*  
 done

qed

**lemma** *case-ltln-mono*[*refine-mono*]:

assumes  $\varphi = LTLnTrue \implies a \leq a'$   
 assumes  $\varphi = LTLnFalse \implies b \leq b'$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge p. \varphi = LTLnProp p \implies c p \leq c' p$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge p. \varphi = LTLnNProp p \implies d p \leq d' p$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge \mu \nu. \varphi = LTLnAnd \mu \nu \implies e \mu \nu \leq e' \mu \nu$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge \mu \nu. \varphi = LTLnOr \mu \nu \implies f \mu \nu \leq f' \mu \nu$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge \mu. \varphi = LTLnNext \mu \implies g \mu \leq g' \mu$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge \mu \nu. \varphi = LTLnUntil \mu \nu \implies h \mu \nu \leq h' \mu \nu$   
 assumes  $\bigwedge \mu \nu. \varphi = LTLnRelease \mu \nu \implies i \mu \nu \leq i' \mu \nu$   
 shows *case-ltln* *a b c d e f g h i*  $\varphi \leq$  *case-ltln* *a' b' c' d' e' f' g' h' i'*  $\varphi$   
 using *assms*  
 apply (*cases*  $\varphi$ )  
 apply *simp-all*  
 done

**primrec** *ltln-eq* **where**

*ltln-eq* *eq* *LTLnTrue* *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnTrue*  $\Rightarrow$  *True* | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* *LTLnFalse* *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnFalse*  $\Rightarrow$  *True* | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* (*LTLnProp* *p*) *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnProp* *p'*  $\Rightarrow$  *eq* *p* *p'* | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* (*LTLnNProp* *p*) *f*  $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnNProp* *p'*  $\Rightarrow$  *eq* *p* *p'* | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* (*LTLnAnd*  $\mu \nu$ ) *f*  
 $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnAnd*  $\mu' \nu'$   $\Rightarrow$  *ltln-eq* *eq*  $\mu \mu' \wedge$  *ltln-eq* *eq*  $\nu \nu'$  | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* (*LTLnOr*  $\mu \nu$ ) *f*  
 $\longleftrightarrow$  (*case* *f* of *LTLnOr*  $\mu' \nu'$   $\Rightarrow$  *ltln-eq* *eq*  $\mu \mu' \wedge$  *ltln-eq* *eq*  $\nu \nu'$  | -  $\Rightarrow$  *False*)  
 | *ltln-eq* *eq* (*LTLnNext*  $\varphi$ ) *f*

```

 $\longleftrightarrow$  (case  $f$  of  $LTlnNext \varphi' \Rightarrow ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \varphi \varphi' \mid - \Rightarrow False$ )
 $\mid$   $ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } (LTlnUntil \mu \nu) f$ 
 $\longleftrightarrow$  (case  $f$  of  $LTlnUntil \mu' \nu' \Rightarrow ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \mu \mu' \wedge ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \nu \nu' \mid - \Rightarrow False$ )
 $\mid$   $ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } (LTlnRelease \mu \nu) f$ 
 $\longleftrightarrow$  (case  $f$  of
   $LTlnRelease \mu' \nu' \Rightarrow ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \mu \mu' \wedge ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \nu \nu'$ 
 $\mid - \Rightarrow False$ )

```

**lemma** *ltln-eq-autoref*[*autoref-rules*]:

**assumes** *EQP*:  $(eq, op=) \in R \rightarrow R \rightarrow bool\text{-}rel$

**shows**  $(ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq}, op=) \in \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel \rightarrow bool\text{-}rel$

**proof** (*intro fun-relI*)

**fix**  $\mu' \mu \nu' \nu$

**assume**  $(\mu', \mu) \in \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel$  **and**  $(\nu', \nu) \in \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel$

**thus**  $(ltln\text{-}eq \text{ eq } \mu' \nu', \mu = \nu) \in bool\text{-}rel$

**apply** (*induction arbitrary:  $\nu' \nu$* )

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases,*

*simp-all add: EQP[THEN fun-relD, THEN fun-relD, THEN IdD]*) []

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases,*

*simp-all add: EQP[THEN fun-relD, THEN fun-relD, THEN IdD]*) []

**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**apply** (*rotate-tac -1*)

**apply** (*erule ltln-rel-cases, simp-all*) []

**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *ltln-dflt-cmp*[*autoref-rules-raw*]:

**assumes** *PREFER-id R*

**shows**

$(dflt\text{-}cmp \text{ op } \leq \text{ op } <, dflt\text{-}cmp \text{ op } \leq \text{ op } <)$

$\in \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-}rel \rightarrow comp\text{-}res\text{-}rel$

**using** *assms*

**by** *simp*

**type-synonym**

*node-name-impl* = *node-name*

**abbreviation**  $(input) \text{ node-name-rel} \equiv Id :: (node\text{-}name\text{-}impl \times node\text{-}name) \text{ set}$

**lemma** *case-ltln-gtransfer*:

**assumes**  
 $\gamma \text{ ai} \leq a$   
 $\gamma \text{ bi} \leq b$   
 $\bigwedge a. \gamma (ci \ a) \leq c \ a$   
 $\bigwedge a. \gamma (di \ a) \leq d \ a$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. \gamma (ei \ ltln1 \ ltln2) \leq e \ ltln1 \ ltln2$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. \gamma (fi \ ltln1 \ ltln2) \leq f \ ltln1 \ ltln2$   
 $\bigwedge ltln. \gamma (gi \ ltln) \leq g \ ltln$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. \gamma (hi \ ltln1 \ ltln2) \leq h \ ltln1 \ ltln2$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. \gamma (ii \ ltln1 \ ltln2) \leq i \ ltln1 \ ltln2$   
**shows**  $\gamma (\text{case-ltln } ai \ bi \ ci \ di \ ei \ fi \ gi \ hi \ ii \ \varphi)$   
 $\leq (\text{case-ltln } a \ b \ c \ d \ e \ f \ g \ h \ i \ \varphi)$   
**apply** (*cases*  $\varphi$ )  
**apply** (*auto intro: assms*)  
**done**

**lemmas** [*refine-transfer*]

$= \text{case-ltln-gtransfer}[\textbf{where } \gamma = nres\text{-}of] \text{ case-ltln-gtransfer}[\textbf{where } \gamma = RETURN]$

**lemma** [*refine-transfer*]:

**assumes**  
 $ai \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $bi \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge a. ci \ a \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge a. di \ a \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. ei \ ltln1 \ ltln2 \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. fi \ ltln1 \ ltln2 \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge ltln. gi \ ltln \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. hi \ ltln1 \ ltln2 \neq dSUCCEED$   
 $\bigwedge ltln1 \ ltln2. ii \ ltln1 \ ltln2 \neq dSUCCEED$   
**shows**  $\text{case-ltln } ai \ bi \ ci \ di \ ei \ fi \ gi \ hi \ ii \ \varphi \neq dSUCCEED$   
**apply** (*cases*  $\varphi$ )  
**apply** (*simp-all add: assms*)  
**done**

### 6.1.2 Nodes

**record** 'a *node-impl* =

*name-impl* :: *node-name-impl*  
*incoming-impl* :: (*node-name-impl*, *unit*) *RBT-Impl.rbt*  
*new-impl* :: 'a *frml list*  
*old-impl* :: 'a *frml list*  
*next-impl* :: 'a *frml list*

**definition** *node-rel* **where** *node-rel-def-internal*:  $\text{node-rel } Re \ R \equiv \{($

```

( $\emptyset$  name-impl = namei,
 incoming-impl = inci,
 new-impl = newi,
 old-impl = oldi,
 next-impl = nexti,
 ... = morei
 $\emptyset$ ),
( $\emptyset$  name = name,
 incoming = inc,
 new=new,
 old=old,
 next = next,
 ... = more
 $\emptyset$ ) | namei name inci inc newi new oldi old nexti next morei more.
(namei,name) $\in$ node-name-rel
 $\wedge$  (inci,inc) $\in$ (node-name-rel)dftt-rs-rel
 $\wedge$  (newi,new) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (oldi,old) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (nexti,next) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (morei,more) $\in$ Re
}

```

**lemma** node-rel-def:  $\langle Re, R \rangle$ node-rel = { (

```

( $\emptyset$  name-impl = namei,
 incoming-impl = inci,
 new-impl = newi,
 old-impl = oldi,
 next-impl = nexti,
 ... = morei
 $\emptyset$ ),
( $\emptyset$  name = name,
 incoming = inc,
 new=new,
 old=old,
 next = next,
 ... = more
 $\emptyset$ ) | namei name inci inc newi new oldi old nexti next morei more.
(namei,name) $\in$ node-name-rel
 $\wedge$  (inci,inc) $\in$ (node-name-rel)dftt-rs-rel
 $\wedge$  (newi,new) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (oldi,old) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (nexti,next) $\in$ ( $\langle R \rangle$ ltln-rel)lss.rel
 $\wedge$  (morei,more) $\in$ Re
} by (simp add: node-rel-def-internal relAPP-def)

```

**lemma** node-rel-sv[relator-props]:

single-valued  $Re \implies$  single-valued  $R \implies$  single-valued  $(\langle Re, R \rangle$ node-rel)  
**apply** (rule single-valuedI)

```

apply (simp add: node-rel-def)
apply (auto
  dest: single-valuedD lss.rel-sv[OF ltln-rel-sv] map2set-rel-sv[OF ahm-rel-sv]
  dest: single-valuedD[
    OF map2set-rel-sv[OF rbt-map-rel-sv[OF single-valued-Id single-valued-Id]]
  ])
done

```

**consts** *i-node* :: *interface*  $\Rightarrow$  *interface*  $\Rightarrow$  *interface*

**lemmas** [autoref-rel-intf] = REL-INTFI[of node-rel *i-node*]

**lemma** [autoref-rules]: (node-impl-ext, node-ext)  $\in$   
 node-name-rel  
 $\rightarrow \langle \text{node-name-rel} \rangle \text{dflt-rs-rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}$   
 $\rightarrow Re$   
 $\rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
**unfolding** node-rel-def  
**by** auto

**term** node.incoming-update

**lemma** [autoref-rules]:  
 (node-impl.name-impl-update, node.name-update)  
 $\in (\text{node-name-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-name-rel}) \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 (node-impl.incoming-impl-update, node.incoming-update)  
 $\in (\langle \text{node-name-rel} \rangle \text{dflt-rs-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{node-name-rel} \rangle \text{dflt-rs-rel})$   
 $\rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 (node-impl.new-impl-update, node.new-update)  
 $\in (\langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}) \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 (node-impl.old-impl-update, node.old-update)  
 $\in (\langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}) \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 (node-impl.next-impl-update, node.next-update)  
 $\in (\langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{lss.rel}) \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
 (node-impl.more-update, node.more-update)  
 $\in (Re \rightarrow Re) \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$   
**unfolding** node-rel-def  
**by** (auto dest: fun-relD)

**term** name

**lemma** [autoref-rules]:  
 (node-impl.name-impl, node.name)  $\in \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \text{node-name-rel}$   
 (node-impl.incoming-impl, node.incoming)  
 $\in \langle Re, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rightarrow \langle \text{node-name-rel} \rangle \text{dflt-rs-rel}$

$(node-impl.new-impl, node.new) \in \langle Re, R \rangle node-rel \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle ltl n-rel \rangle lss.rel$   
 $(node-impl.old-impl, node.old) \in \langle Re, R \rangle node-rel \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle ltl n-rel \rangle lss.rel$   
 $(node-impl.next-impl, node.next) \in \langle Re, R \rangle node-rel \rightarrow \langle \langle R \rangle ltl n-rel \rangle lss.rel$   
 $(node-impl.more, node.more) \in \langle Re, R \rangle node-rel \rightarrow Re$   
**unfolding** *node-rel-def* **by** *auto*

## 6.2 Massaging the Abstract Algorithm

In a first step, we do some refinement steps on the abstract data structures, with the goal to make the algorithm more efficient.

### 6.2.1 Creation of the Nodes

In the expand-algorithm, we replace nested conditionals by case-distinctions, and slightly stratify the code.

**abbreviation** *(input)* *expand2* *exp n ns  $\varphi$  n1 nx1 n2*  $\equiv$  *do* {  
 (*nm*, *nds*)  $\leftarrow$  *exp* (  
   *n* |  
     *new* := *insert* *n1* (*new* *n*),  
     *old* := *insert*  $\varphi$  (*old* *n*),  
     *next* := *nx1*  $\cup$  *next* *n* |),  
   *ns*);  
*exp* (*n* | *name* := *nm*, *new* := *n2*  $\cup$  *new* *n*, *old* :=  $\{\varphi\} \cup$  *old* *n* |), *nds*)  
}

**context** *begin interpretation* *LTl-Syntax* .

**definition** *expand-aimpl*  $\equiv$  *REC<sub>T</sub>* ( $\lambda expand$  (*n*, *ns*).  
 if *new* *n* = {} then (  
   if ( $\exists n' \in ns. old\ n' = old\ n \wedge next\ n' = next\ n$ ) then  
     *RETURN* (*name* *n*, *upd-incoming* *n* *ns*)  
   else do {  
     *ASSERT* (*n*  $\notin$  *ns*);  
     *ASSERT* (*name* *n*  $\notin$  *name*'*ns*);  
     *expand* (  
       *name* = *expand-new-name* (*name* *n*),  
       *incoming* = {*name* *n*},  
       *new* = *next* *n*,  
       *old* = {},  
       *next* = {} |),  
       *insert* *n* *ns*)  
     }  
   )  
   else do {  
      $\varphi \leftarrow SPEC (\lambda x. x \in (new\ n));$   
     let *n* = *n* | *new* := *new* *n* - { $\varphi$ } |);  
     case  $\varphi$  of  
       *prop<sub>n</sub>*(*q*)  $\Rightarrow$

```

      if npropn(q) ∈ old n then RETURN (name n, ns)
      else expand (n | old := {φ} ∪ old n |, ns)
| npropn(q) ⇒
      if propn(q) ∈ old n then RETURN (name n, ns)
      else expand (n | old := {φ} ∪ old n |, ns)
| truen ⇒ expand (n | old := {φ} ∪ old n |, ns)
| falsen ⇒ RETURN (name n, ns)
| ν andn μ ⇒ expand (n |
      new := insert ν (insert μ (new n)),
      old := {φ} ∪ old n,
      next := next n |, ns)
| Xn ν ⇒ expand
      (n | new := new n, old := {φ} ∪ old n, next := insert ν (next n) |, ns)
| μ orn ν ⇒ expand2 expand n ns φ μ {} {ν}
| μ Un ν ⇒ expand2 expand n ns φ μ {φ} {ν}
| μ Vn ν ⇒ expand2 expand n ns φ ν {φ} {μ, ν}
| (*) - ⇒ do {
      (nm, nds) ← expand (
        n |
        new := new1 φ ∪ new n,
        old := {φ} ∪ old n,
        next := next1 φ ∪ next n |,
        ns);
      expand (n | name := nm, new := new2 φ ∪ new n, old := {φ} ∪ old n |,
nds)
    }*)
  }
)

```

**end**

**lemma** *expand-aimpl-refine*:

```

fixes n-ns :: ('a node × -)
defines R ≡ Id ∩ {(-, (n, ns)). ∀ n' ∈ ns. n > name n'}
defines R' ≡ Id ∩ {(-, (n, ns)). ∀ n' ∈ ns. name n > name n'}
assumes [refine]: (n-ns', n-ns) ∈ R'
shows expand-aimpl n-ns' ≤ ↓ R (expandT n-ns)
using [[goals-limit = 1]]
proof -
  have [relator-props]: single-valued R
  by (auto simp add: R-def intro: single-valuedI)
  have [relator-props]: single-valued R'
  by (auto simp add: R'-def intro: single-valuedI)

  {
    fix n :: 'a node and ns and n' ns'
    assume ((n', ns'), (n, ns)) ∈ R'
    hence (RETURN (name n', ns')) ≤ ↓ R (RETURN (name n, ns))
    by (auto simp: R-def R'-def pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)
  }

```

```

} note aux = this

show ?thesis
  unfolding expand-aimpl-def expandT-def
  apply refine-rcg
  apply (simp add: R-def R'-def)
  apply (simp add: R-def R'-def)
  apply (auto simp add: R-def R'-def upd-incoming-def) []
  apply (auto simp add: R-def R'-def upd-incoming-def) []
  apply (auto simp add: R-def R'-def upd-incoming-def) []
  apply rprems
  apply (auto simp: R'-def expand-new-name-def) []
  apply (simp add: R'-def)

  apply (auto split: ltn.split) []
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (refine-rcg aux)
  apply (refine-rcg aux)
  apply (auto simp: R'-def) []
  apply (auto simp: R'-def) []

  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (refine-rcg aux)
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (refine-rcg, rprems, (fastforce simp: R-def R'-def)+) []
  apply (fastforce simp: R'-def) []
  apply (refine-rcg, rprems, (fastforce simp: R-def R'-def)+) []
  apply (refine-rcg, rprems, (fastforce simp: R-def R'-def)+) []
  done
qed

thm create-graph-def
definition create-graph-aimpl  $\varphi = \text{do}$  {
  ( $\cdot$ , nds)  $\leftarrow$ 
  expand-aimpl
  ( $\llbracket \text{name} = \text{expand-new-name expand-init}, \text{incoming} = \{\text{expand-init}\},$ 
     $\text{new} = \{\varphi\}, \text{old} = \{\}, \text{next} = \{\} \rrbracket$ ,
    {});
  RETURN nds
}

lemma create-graph-aimpl-refine: create-graph-aimpl  $\varphi \leq \Downarrow \text{Id}$  (create-graphT  $\varphi$ )
  unfolding create-graph-aimpl-def create-graphT-def
  apply (refine-rcg expand-aimpl-refine)

```

**apply** *auto*  
**done**

## 6.2.2 Creation of GBA from Nodes

We summarize creation of the GBA and renaming of the nodes into one step

**lemma** *create-name-gba-alt*: *create-name-gba*  $\varphi = \text{do}$  {  
 $\text{nds} \leftarrow \text{create-graph}_T \varphi$ ;  
 $\text{ASSERT } (\text{nds-invars } \text{nds})$ ;  
 $\text{RETURN } (\text{gba-rename-ext } (\lambda \cdot ()) \text{ name } (\text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi \text{ nds}))$   
}

**proof** –

**have** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge \text{nds}. g\text{-}V (\text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi \text{ nds}) = \text{nds}$   
**by** (*auto simp: create-gba-from-nodes-def*)

**show** *?thesis*

**unfolding** *create-name-gba-def create-gba-def*

**by** *simp*

**qed**

In the following, we implement the components of the renamed GBA separately.

**definition** *build-succ*  $\text{nds} =$

*FOREACH*  
 $\text{nds } (\lambda q' s.$   
*FOREACH*  
 $(\text{incoming } q') (\lambda qn s.$   
 $\text{if } qn = \text{expand-init} \text{ then}$   
 $\text{RETURN } s$   
 $\text{else}$   
 $\text{RETURN } (s(qn \mapsto \text{insert } (\text{name } q') (\text{the-default } \{\} ) (s \text{ } qn))))$   
 $) s$   
 $) \text{ Map.empty}$

**lemma** *build-succ-aux1*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite*  $\text{nds}$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge q. q \in \text{nds} \implies \text{finite } (\text{incoming } q)$

**shows**  $\text{build-succ } \text{nds} \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. r = (\lambda qn.$

$\text{dflt-None-set } \{qn'. \exists q'.$

$q' \in \text{nds} \wedge qn' = \text{name } q' \wedge qn \in \text{incoming } q' \wedge qn \neq \text{expand-init}$

$\}))$

**unfolding** *build-succ-def*

**apply** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg*

*FOREACH-rule* [**where**

$I = \lambda \text{it } s. s = (\lambda qn. \text{dflt-None-set } \{qn'. \exists q'. q' \in \text{nds-it} \wedge qn' = \text{name } q' \wedge qn \in \text{incoming } q' \wedge qn \neq \text{expand-init} \}))$

```

apply (simp-all add: dflt-None-set-def) [2]
apply (rename-tac q' it s)
apply (rule-tac I= $\lambda it2$  s. s =
  ( $\lambda qn$ . dflt-None-set (
    { $qn'. \exists q'. q' \in nds - it \wedge qn' = name\ q' \wedge qn \in incoming\ q' \wedge qn \neq expand-init$ 
  }  $\cup$ 
    { $qn'. qn' = name\ q' \wedge qn \in incoming\ q' - it2 \wedge qn \neq expand-init$  } ))
  in FOREACH-rule)

apply auto []

apply (simp-all add: dflt-None-set-def)

apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg)
apply (auto simp: dflt-None-set-def intro!: ext) []
apply (rule ext, (auto) [])+
done

lemma build-succ-aux2:
  assumes NINIT:  $expand-init \notin name'nds$ 
  assumes CL:  $\bigwedge nd. nd \in nds \implies incoming\ nd \subseteq insert\ expand-init\ (name'nds)$ 
  shows
    ( $\lambda qn$ . dflt-None-set
      { $qn'. \exists q'. q' \in nds \wedge qn' = name\ q' \wedge qn \in incoming\ q' \wedge qn \neq expand-init$  })
    = ( $\lambda qn$ . dflt-None-set (succ-of-E
      (rename-E name {(q, q') .  $q \in nds \wedge q' \in nds \wedge name\ q \in incoming\ q'$  })
      qn))
    (is ( $\lambda qn$ . dflt-None-set (?L qn)) = ( $\lambda qn$ . dflt-None-set (?R qn)))
  apply (intro ext)
  apply (fo-rule arg-cong)
proof (intro ext equalityI subsetI)
  fix qn x
  assume  $x \in ?R\ qn$ 
  thus  $x \in ?L\ qn$  using NINIT
    by (force simp: succ-of-E-def)
next
  fix qn x
  assume XL:  $x \in ?L\ qn$ 
  show  $x \in ?R\ qn$ 
  proof (cases qn = expand-init)
  case False
  from XL obtain q' where
    A:  $q' \in nds\ qn \in incoming\ q'$ 
    and [simp]:  $x = name\ q'$ 
    by auto
  from False obtain q where B:  $q \in nds$  and [simp]:  $qn = name\ q$ 
    using CL A by auto

  from A B show  $x \in ?R\ qn$ 

```

```

    by (auto simp: succ-of-E-def image-def)
  next
    case True[simp]
    from XL show  $x \in ?R \ qn$  by simp
  qed
qed

lemma build-succ-correct:
  assumes NINIT:  $\text{expand-init} \notin \text{name}'nds$ 
  assumes FIN:  $\text{finite } nds$ 
  assumes CL:  $\bigwedge nd. nd \in nds \implies \text{incoming } nd \subseteq \text{insert expand-init } (\text{name}'nds)$ 
  shows  $\text{build-succ } nds \leq \text{SPEC } (\lambda r. \text{E-of-succ } (\lambda qn. \text{the-default } \{\} (r \ qn))$ 
     $= \text{rename-E } (\lambda u. \text{name } u) \{(q, q'). q \in nds \wedge q' \in nds \wedge \text{name } q \in \text{incoming}$ 
 $q'\})$ 
  proof -
    from FIN CL have  $\text{FIN}': \bigwedge q. q \in nds \implies \text{finite } (\text{incoming } q)$ 
    by (metis finite-imageI finite-insert infinite-super)

    note build-succ-aux1[OF FIN FIN']
    also note build-succ-aux2[OF NINIT CL]
    finally show ?thesis
      by (rule order-trans) auto
  qed

```

```

context begin interpretation LTL-Syntax .
primrec until-frmlsn :: 'a frml  $\Rightarrow$  ('a frml  $\times$  'a frml) set where
  until-frmlsn ( $\mu$  andn  $\psi$ ) = (until-frmlsn  $\mu$ )  $\cup$  (until-frmlsn  $\psi$ )
| until-frmlsn ( $X_n \mu$ ) = until-frmlsn  $\mu$ 
| until-frmlsn ( $\mu \ U_n \ \psi$ ) = insert ( $\mu, \psi$ ) ((until-frmlsn  $\mu$ )  $\cup$  (until-frmlsn  $\psi$ ))
| until-frmlsn ( $\mu \ V_n \ \psi$ ) = (until-frmlsn  $\mu$ )  $\cup$  (until-frmlsn  $\psi$ )
| until-frmlsn ( $\mu$  orn  $\psi$ ) = (until-frmlsn  $\mu$ )  $\cup$  (until-frmlsn  $\psi$ )
| until-frmlsn ( $\text{true}_n$ ) = {}
| until-frmlsn ( $\text{false}_n$ ) = {}
| until-frmlsn ( $\text{prop}_n(-)$ ) = {}
| until-frmlsn ( $\text{nprop}_n(-)$ ) = {}

end

```

```

lemma until-frmlsn-correct:
  until-frmlsn  $\varphi = \{(\mu, \eta). \text{LTLnUntil } \mu \ \eta \in \text{subfrmlsn } \varphi\}$ 
  by (induct  $\varphi$ ) auto

```

```

definition build-F nds  $\varphi$ 
   $\equiv (\lambda(\mu, \eta). \text{name } ' \{q \in nds. (\text{LTLnUntil } \mu \ \eta \in \text{old } q \longrightarrow \eta \in \text{old } q)\}) ' \text{until-frmlsn } \varphi$ 

```

**lemma** *build-F-correct*: *build-F nds*  $\varphi =$   
 $\{name \text{ ' } A \mid A. \exists \mu \eta. A = \{q \in nds. LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in old \ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old \ q\} \wedge$   
 $LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in subfrmlsn \ \varphi\}$

**proof** –  
**have**  $\{name \text{ ' } A \mid A. \exists \mu \eta. A = \{q \in nds. LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in old \ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old$   
 $q\} \wedge$   
 $LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in subfrmlsn \ \varphi\}$   
 $= (\lambda(\mu, \eta). name \text{ ' } \{q \in nds. LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in old \ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old \ q\})$   
 $\text{ ' } \{(\mu, \eta). LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in subfrmlsn \ \varphi\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (\lambda(\mu, \eta). name \text{ ' } \{q \in nds. LTLnUntil \mu \eta \in old \ q \longrightarrow \eta \in old \ q\})$   
 $\text{ ' } until\text{-frmlsn} \ \varphi$   
**unfolding** *until-frmlsn-correct* ..  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *build-F-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**definition** *pn-props*  $ps \equiv FOREACHi$   
 $(\lambda it \ (P, N). P = \{p. LTLnProp \ p \in ps - it\} \wedge N = \{p. LTLnNProp \ p \in ps -$   
 $it\})$   
 $ps \ (\lambda p \ (P, N).$   
 $\text{ case } p \text{ of } LTLnProp \ p \Rightarrow RETURN \ (insert \ p \ P, N)$   
 $\mid LTLnNProp \ p \Rightarrow RETURN \ (P, insert \ p \ N)$   
 $\mid - \Rightarrow RETURN \ (P, N)$   
 $) \ (\{\}, \{\})$

**lemma** *pn-props-correct*:  
**assumes** *[simp]*: *finite ps*  
**shows** *pn-props ps*  $\leq SPEC(\lambda r. r =$   
 $(\{p. LTLnProp \ p \in ps\}, \{p. LTLnNProp \ p \in ps\}))$   
**unfolding** *pn-props-def*  
**apply** (*refine-rcg refine-vcg*)  
**apply** (*auto split: ltln.split*)  
**done**

**definition** *pn-map nds*  $\equiv FOREACH \ nds$   
 $(\lambda nd \ m. \text{ do } \{$   
 $\quad PN \leftarrow pn\text{-props} \ (old \ nd);$   
 $\quad RETURN \ (m(name \ nd \mapsto PN))$   
 $\}) \ Map.empty$

**lemma** *pn-map-correct*:  
**assumes** *[simp]*: *finite nds*  
**assumes** *FIN'*:  $\bigwedge nd. nd \in nds \implies finite \ (old \ nd)$   
**assumes** *INJ*: *inj-on name nds*  
**shows** *pn-map nds*  $\leq SPEC \ (\lambda r. \forall qn.$

```

    case r qn of
      None  $\Rightarrow$  qn  $\notin$  name'nds
    | Some (P,N)  $\Rightarrow$  qn  $\in$  name'nds
       $\wedge$  P = {p. LTLnProp p  $\in$  old (the-inv-into nds name qn)}
       $\wedge$  N = {p. LTLnNProp p  $\in$  old (the-inv-into nds name qn)}
    )
  unfolding pn-map-def
  apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg
    FOREACH-rule[where I= $\lambda$ it r.  $\forall$  qn.
      case r qn of
        None  $\Rightarrow$  qn  $\notin$  name'(nds - it)
      | Some (P,N)  $\Rightarrow$  qn  $\in$  name'(nds - it)
         $\wedge$  P = {p. LTLnProp p  $\in$  old (the-inv-into nds name qn)}
         $\wedge$  N = {p. LTLnNProp p  $\in$  old (the-inv-into nds name qn)}
      order-trans[OF pn-props-correct]
    ]
  )
  apply simp-all
  apply (blast dest: set-mp[THEN FIN']) []
  apply (force
    split: option.splits
    simp: the-inv-into-f-f[OF INJ] it-step-insert-iff) []
  apply (fastforce split: option.splits) []
  done

```

**definition** *cr-rename-gba nds  $\varphi \equiv$  do {*

```

  let V = name ' nds;
  let V0 = name ' {q  $\in$  nds. expand-init  $\in$  incoming q};
  succmap  $\leftarrow$  build-succ nds;
  let E = E-of-succ (the-default {} o succmap);
  let F = build-F nds  $\varphi$ ;
  pnm  $\leftarrow$  pn-map nds;
  let L = ( $\lambda$ qn l. case pnm qn of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  False
  | Some (P,N)  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\forall$  p $\in$ P. p $\in$ (l:: $\tau$ .<Id>fun-set-rel))  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  p $\in$ N. p $\notin$ l)
  );
  RETURN (( $\lambda$  g-V = V, g-E=E, g-V0=V0, gbg-F = F, gba-L = L ))
}
```

**lemma** *cr-rename-gba-refine:*

```

  assumes INV: nds-invars nds
  assumes REL[simplified]: (nds',nds) $\in$ Id ( $\varphi'$ , $\varphi$ ) $\in$ Id
  shows cr-rename-gba nds'  $\varphi'$ 
     $\leq$   $\Downarrow$ Id (RETURN (gba-rename-ext ( $\lambda$ -. ()) name (create-gba-from-nodes  $\varphi$  nds)))
  unfolding RETURN-SPEC-conv
proof (rule Id-SPEC-refine)
  from INV have
    NINIT: expand-init  $\notin$  name'nds

```

```

and FIN: finite nds
and FIN':  $\bigwedge nd. nd \in nds \implies \text{finite } (old\ nd)$ 
and CL:  $\bigwedge nd. nd \in nds \implies \text{incoming } nd \subseteq \text{insert expand-init } (name\ nds)$ 
and INJ: inj-on name nds
unfolding nds-invars-def by auto
show cr-rename-gba nds'  $\varphi'$ 
   $\leq SPEC\ (\lambda x. x = \text{gba-rename-ext } (\lambda -. ())\ name\ (\text{create-gba-from-nodes } \varphi\ nds))$ 
unfolding REL
unfolding cr-rename-gba-def
apply (refine-rcg refine-vcg
  order-trans[OF build-succ-correct[OF NINIT FIN CL]]
  order-trans[OF pn-map-correct[OF FIN FIN' INJ]]
)
unfolding gba-rename-ecnv-def gb-rename-ecnv-def
  fr-rename-ext-def create-gba-from-nodes-def
apply simp
apply (intro conjI)
apply (simp add: comp-def)
apply (simp add: build-F-correct)
apply (intro ext)
apply (drule-tac x=qn in spec)
apply (auto simp: the-inv-into-f-f[OF INJ] split: option.split prod.split)
done
qed

```

```

definition create-name-gba-aimpl  $\varphi \equiv do$  {
  nds  $\leftarrow$  create-graph-aimpl  $\varphi$ ;
  ASSERT (nds-invars nds);
  cr-rename-gba nds  $\varphi$ 
}

```

```

lemma create-name-gba-aimpl-refine:
  create-name-gba-aimpl  $\varphi \leq \Downarrow Id$  (create-name-gba  $\varphi$ )
unfolding create-name-gba-aimpl-def create-name-gba-alt
apply (refine-rcg create-graph-aimpl-refine cr-rename-gba-refine)
by auto

```

## 6.3 Refinement to Efficient Data Structures

### 6.3.1 Creation of GBA from Nodes

```

schematic-lemma until-frmlsn-impl-aux:
  assumes [relator-props, simp]: R=Id
  shows (?c.until-frmlsn)
   $\in \langle (R::(-\times-::linorder)\ set) \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle (R) \text{ltln-rel} \times_r \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rangle \text{dflt-rs-rel}$ 
unfolding until-frmlsn-def
apply (autoref (keep-goal, trace))
done

```

**concrete-definition** *until-frmlsn-impl* **uses** *until-frmlsn-impl-aux*  
**lemmas** [*autoref-rules*] = *until-frmlsn-impl.refine*[*OF PREFER-id-D*]

**schematic-lemma** *build-succ-impl-aux*:  
**shows** (*?c, build-succ*)  $\in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle \text{nat-rel}, \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \rangle \text{iam-map-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$   
**unfolding** *build-succ-def*[*abs-def*] *expand-init-def*  
**using** [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]  
**apply** (*autoref* (*keep-goal*, *trace*))  
**done**

**concrete-definition** *build-succ-impl* **uses** *build-succ-impl-aux*  
**lemmas** [*autoref-rules*] = *build-succ-impl.refine*

**schematic-lemma** *build-succ-code-aux*: *RETURN ?c*  $\leq$  *build-succ-impl x*  
**unfolding** *build-succ-impl-def*  
**apply** (*refine-transfer* (*post*))  
**done**

**concrete-definition** *build-succ-code* **uses** *build-succ-code-aux*  
**lemmas** [*refine-transfer*] = *build-succ-code.refine*

**schematic-lemma** *build-F-impl-aux*:  
**assumes** [*relator-props*]: *R* = *Id*  
**shows** (*?c, build-F*)  $\in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ltln-rel} \rightarrow \langle \langle \text{nat-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$   
**unfolding** *build-F-def*[*abs-def*]  
**using** [[*autoref-trace-failed-id*]]  
**apply** (*autoref* (*keep-goal*, *trace*))  
**done**

**concrete-definition** *build-F-impl* **uses** *build-F-impl-aux*  
**lemmas** [*autoref-rules*] = *build-F-impl.refine*[*OF PREFER-id-D*]

**schematic-lemma** *pn-map-impl-aux*:  
**shows** (*?c, pn-map*)  $\in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, Id \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle \text{nat-rel}, \langle Id \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \times_r \langle Id \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \rangle \text{iam-map-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$

**unfolding**  $pn\text{-map-def}[abs\text{-def}] \text{ } pn\text{-props-def}$   
**using**  $[[autoref\text{-trace-failed-id}]]$   
**apply**  $(autoref \text{ } (keep\text{-goal}, trace))$   
**done**

**concrete-definition**  $pn\text{-map-impl}$  **uses**  $pn\text{-map-impl-aux}$   
**lemma**  $pn\text{-map-impl-autoref}[autoref\text{-rules}]$ :  
**assumes**  $PREFER\text{-id } R$   
**shows**  $(pn\text{-map-impl}, pn\text{-map}) \in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, R \rangle node\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set-rel}$   
 $\rightarrow \langle \langle nat\text{-rel}, \langle R \rangle list\text{-set-rel} \times_r \langle R \rangle list\text{-set-rel} \rangle iam\text{-map-rel} \rangle nres\text{-rel}$   
**using**  $assms \text{ } pn\text{-map-impl.refine}$  **by**  $simp$

**schematic-lemma**  $pn\text{-map-code-aux}$ :  $RETURN \text{ } ?c \leq pn\text{-map-impl } x$   
**unfolding**  $pn\text{-map-impl-def}$   
**apply**  $(refine\text{-transfer } (post))$   
**done**

**concrete-definition**  $pn\text{-map-code}$  **uses**  $pn\text{-map-code-aux}$   
**lemmas**  $[refine\text{-transfer}] = pn\text{-map-code.refine}$

**thm**  $autoref\text{-tyrel}$

**schematic-lemma**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-impl-aux}$ :  
**assumes**  $ID[relator\text{-props}]: R=Id$   
**notes**  $[autoref\text{-tyrel } del] = TYRELI[of \text{ } \langle nat\text{-rel} \rangle dflt\text{-rs-rel}]$   
**shows**  $(?c, cr\text{-rename-gba}) \in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, R \rangle node\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-rel} \rightarrow (?R::(?'c \times -) \text{ set})$   
**unfolding**  $ID$   
**unfolding**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-def}[abs\text{-def}] \text{ } expand\text{-init-def } comp\text{-def}$   
**using**  $[[autoref\text{-trace-failed-id}]]$   
**apply**  $(autoref \text{ } (keep\text{-goal}, trace))$   
**done**

**concrete-definition**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-impl}$  **uses**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-impl-aux}$

**thm**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-impl.refine}$

**lemma**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-autoref}[autoref\text{-rules}]$ :  
**assumes**  $PREFER\text{-id } R$   
**shows**  $(cr\text{-rename-gba-impl}, cr\text{-rename-gba}) \in$   
 $\langle \langle Rm, R \rangle node\text{-rel} \rangle list\text{-set-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle ltln\text{-rel} \rightarrow$   
 $\langle gbav\text{-impl-rel-ext } unit\text{-rel } nat\text{-rel } (\langle R \rangle fun\text{-set-rel}) \rangle nres\text{-rel}$   
**using**  $assms \text{ } cr\text{-rename-gba-impl.refine}[of \text{ } R \text{ } Rm]$  **by**  $simp$

**schematic-lemma**  $cr\text{-rename-gba-code-aux}$ :  $RETURN \text{ } ?c \leq cr\text{-rename-gba-impl}$

```

x y
  unfolding cr-rename-gba-impl-def
  apply (refine-transfer (post))
  done
concrete-definition cr-rename-gba-code uses cr-rename-gba-code-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = cr-rename-gba-code.refine

```

### 6.3.2 Creation of Graph

The implementation of the node-set. The relation enforces that there are no different nodes with the same name. This effectively establishes an additional invariant, made explicit by an assertion in the refined program. This invariant allows for a more efficient implementation.

**definition** *ls-nds-rel-def-internal*:

```

ls-nds-rel R  $\equiv \langle R \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \cap \{(-,s). \text{inj-on name } s\}$ 
lemma ls-nds-rel-def:  $\langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel} = \langle R \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \cap \{(-,s). \text{inj-on name } s\}$ 
  by (simp add: relAPP-def ls-nds-rel-def-internal)

```

**lemmas** [autoref-rel-intf] = REL-INTFI[of ls-nds-rel i-set]

**lemma** *ls-nds-rel-sv[relator-props]*:

```

  assumes single-valued R
  shows single-valued ( $\langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ )
  using list-set-rel-sv[OF assms]
  unfolding ls-nds-rel-def
  by (metis inf.cobounded1 single-valued-subset)

```

**context begin interpretation** *autoref-syn* .

**lemma** *lsnds-empty-autoref[autoref-rules]*:

```

  assumes PREFER-id R
  shows ( $\square, \{\}$ )  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  using assms
  apply (simp add: ls-nds-rel-def)
  by autoref

```

**lemma** *lsnds-insert-autoref[autoref-rules]*:

```

  assumes SIDE-PRECOND (name n  $\notin$  name'ns)
  assumes ( $n', n$ )  $\in R$ 
  assumes ( $ns', ns$ )  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  shows ( $n' \# ns', (OP \text{ insert} :: R \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel} \rightarrow \langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}) \$ n \$ ns$ )
     $\in \langle R \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  using assms
  unfolding ls-nds-rel-def
  apply simp
proof (elim conjE, rule conjI)
  assume [autoref-rules]: ( $n', n$ )  $\in R$  ( $ns', ns$ )  $\in \langle R \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
  assume name n  $\notin$  name' ns
  and inj-on name ns

```

```

    hence  $n \notin ns$  by (auto)
    thus  $(n' \# ns', \text{insert } n \ ns) \in \langle R \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
      by autoref
  qed auto

lemma ls-nds-image-autoref-aux:
  assumes [autoref-rules]:  $(f_i, f) \in Ra \rightarrow Rb$ 
  assumes  $(l, s) \in \langle Ra \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  assumes [simp]:  $\forall x. \text{name } (f \ x) = \text{name } x$ 
  shows  $(\text{map } f_i \ l, f's) \in \langle Rb \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
proof -
  from assms have
    [autoref-rules]:  $(l, s) \in \langle Ra \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
    and INJ:  $(\text{inj-on name } s)$ 
    by (auto simp add: ls-nds-rel-def)

  have [simp]:  $\text{inj-on } f \ s$ 
    by (rule inj-onI) (metis INJ assms(3) inj-on-eq-iff)

  have  $(\text{map } f_i \ l, f's) \in \langle Rb \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
    by (autoref (keep-goal))
  moreover have  $\text{inj-on name } (f's)$ 
    apply (rule inj-onI)
    apply (auto simp: image-iff dest: inj-onD[OF INJ])
  done
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: ls-nds-rel-def)
qed

lemma ls-nds-image-autoref[autoref-rules]:
  assumes  $(f_i, f) \in Ra \rightarrow Rb$ 
  assumes SIDE-PRECOND  $(\forall x. \text{name } (f \ x) = \text{name } x)$ 
  shows  $(\text{map } f_i, (OP \ op \ ' \ :: (Ra \rightarrow Rb) \rightarrow \langle Ra \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel} \rightarrow \langle Rb \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}) \$ f)$ 
     $\in \langle Ra \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel} \rightarrow \langle Rb \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  using assms
  unfolding autoref-tag-defs
  using ls-nds-image-autoref-aux
  by blast

lemma list-set-autoref-to-list[autoref-ga-rules]:
  shows is-set-to-sorted-list  $(\lambda -. \text{True}) \ R \ \text{ls-nds-rel} \ id$ 
  unfolding is-set-to-list-def is-set-to-sorted-list-def ls-nds-rel-def
    it-to-sorted-list-def list-set-rel-def br-def
  by auto

end

```

```

context begin interpretation autoref-syn .
lemma [autoref-itype]:
  upd-incoming
  ::i  $\langle Im, I \rangle_i i\text{-node} \rightarrow_i \langle \langle Im', I \rangle_i i\text{-node} \rangle_i i\text{-set} \rightarrow_i \langle \langle Im', I \rangle_i i\text{-node} \rangle_i i\text{-set}$ 
  by simp
end

term upd-incoming
schematic-lemma upd-incoming-impl-aux:
  assumes REL-IS-ID R
  shows  $(?c, \text{upd-incoming}) \in \langle Rm1, R \rangle \text{node-rel}$ 
   $\rightarrow \langle \langle Rm2, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
   $\rightarrow \langle \langle Rm2, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
  using assms apply simp
  unfolding upd-incoming-def[abs-def]
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  apply (autoref (keep-goal))
  done

concrete-definition upd-incoming-impl uses upd-incoming-impl-aux
lemmas [autoref-rules] = upd-incoming-impl.refine[OF PREFER-D[of REL-IS-ID]]

schematic-lemma expand-impl-aux:  $(?c, \text{expand-aimpl}) \in$ 
 $\langle \text{unit-rel}, Id \rangle \text{node-rel} \times_r \langle \langle \text{unit-rel}, Id \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel}$ 
 $\rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \times_r \langle \langle \text{unit-rel}, Id \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{ls-nds-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}$ 
unfolding expand-aimpl-def[abs-def] expand-new-name-def
using [[autoref-trace-failed-id, autoref-trace-intf-unif]]
apply (autoref (trace, keep-goal))
done

concrete-definition expand-impl uses expand-impl-aux

context begin interpretation autoref-syn .
lemma [autoref-itype]: expandT
  ::i  $\langle \langle i\text{-unit}, I \rangle_i i\text{-node}, \langle \langle i\text{-unit}, I \rangle_i i\text{-node} \rangle_i i\text{-set} \rangle_i i\text{-prod}$ 
   $\rightarrow_i \langle \langle i\text{-nat}, \langle \langle i\text{-unit}, I \rangle_i i\text{-node} \rangle_i i\text{-set} \rangle_i i\text{-prod} \rangle_i i\text{-nres}$  by simp

lemma expand-autoref[autoref-rules]:
  assumes ID: PREFER-id R
  assumes A:  $(n\text{-ns}', n\text{-ns})$ 
   $\in \langle \text{unit-rel}, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \times_r \langle \langle \text{unit-rel}, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
  assumes B: SIDE-PRECOND (
    let  $(n, ns) = n\text{-ns}$  in inj-on name ns  $\wedge (\forall n' \in ns. \text{name } n > \text{name } n')$ 
  )
  shows  $(\text{expand-impl } n\text{-ns}',$ 
     $(OP \text{ expand-aimpl}$ 
      ::  $\langle \text{unit-rel}, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \times_r \langle \langle \text{unit-rel}, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel}$ 
       $\rightarrow \langle \text{nat-rel} \times_r \langle \langle \text{unit-rel}, R \rangle \text{node-rel} \rangle \text{list-set-rel} \rangle \text{nres-rel}) \$ n\text{-ns})$ 

```

```

    ∈ ⟨nat-rel ×r ⟨⟨unit-rel, R⟩node-rel⟩list-set-rel⟩nres-rel
proof simp
  from ID A B have
    1: (n-ns, n-ns) ∈ Id ∩ {(-, (n, ns)). ∀ n' ∈ ns. name n > name n'}
    and 2: (n-ns', n-ns)
      ∈ ⟨unit-rel, Id⟩node-rel ×r ⟨⟨unit-rel, Id⟩node-rel⟩ls-nds-rel
    unfolding ls-nds-rel-def
    apply -
    apply auto []
    apply (cases n-ns')
    apply auto []
    done

  have [simp]: single-valued (nat-rel ×r ⟨⟨unit-rel, Id⟩node-rel⟩list-set-rel)
    by tagged-solver

  have [relator-props]: ∧R. single-valued (Id ∩ R)
    by (metis IntE single-valuedD single-valuedI single-valued-Id)

  have [simp]: single-valued ((nat-rel ×r ⟨⟨unit-rel, Id⟩node-rel⟩ls-nds-rel) ∩
    (Id ∩ {(-, n, ns). ∀ n' ∈ ns. name n' < n}))
    by (tagged-solver)

  from expand-impl.refine[THEN fun-relD, OF 2, THEN nres-relD]
  show (expand-impl n-ns', expand-aimpl n-ns)
    ∈ ⟨nat-rel ×r ⟨⟨unit-rel, R⟩node-rel⟩list-set-rel⟩nres-rel
    apply -
    apply (rule nres-relI)
    using ID
    apply (simp add: pw-le-iff refine-pw-simps)
    apply (fastforce simp: ls-nds-rel-def)
    done
qed

end

schematic-lemma expand-code-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ expand-impl n-ns
  unfolding expand-impl-def
  by (refine-transfer the-resI)
concrete-definition expand-code uses expand-code-aux
prepare-code-thms expand-code-def
lemmas [refine-transfer] = expand-code.refine

schematic-lemma create-graph-impl-aux:
  assumes ID: R=Id
  shows (?c, create-graph-aimpl)

```

```

    ∈ ⟨R⟩ltln-rel → ⟨⟨⟨unit-rel,R⟩node-rel⟩list-set-rel⟩nres-rel
  unfolding ID
  unfolding create-graph-aimpl-def[abs-def] expand-init-def expand-new-name-def
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  apply (autoref (keep-goal))
  done
concrete-definition create-graph-impl uses create-graph-impl-aux

lemmas [autoref-rules] = create-graph-impl.refine[OF PREFER-id-D]

schematic-lemma create-graph-code-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ create-graph-impl φ
  unfolding create-graph-impl-def
  by refine-transfer
concrete-definition create-graph-code uses create-graph-code-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = create-graph-code.refine

schematic-lemma create-name-gba-impl-aux:
  ( ?c, (create-name-gba-aimpl:: 'a::linorder ltln ⇒ -))
  ∈ ⟨Id⟩ltln-rel → ( ?R::(?'c×-) set)
  unfolding create-name-gba-aimpl-def[abs-def]
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  apply (autoref (keep-goal, trace))
  done
concrete-definition create-name-gba-impl uses create-name-gba-impl-aux

lemma create-name-gba-autoref[autoref-rules]:
  assumes PREFER-id R
  shows
    (create-name-gba-impl, create-name-gba)
    ∈ ⟨R⟩ltln-rel → ⟨gbav-impl-rel-ext unit-rel nat-rel (⟨R⟩fun-set-rel)⟩nres-rel
    (is -.-→⟨?R⟩nres-rel)
proof (intro fun-relI nres-relI)
  fix φ φ'
  assume A: (φ,φ')∈⟨R⟩ltln-rel
  from assms have RID[simp]: R=Id by simp

  note create-name-gba-impl.refine[THEN fun-relD, THEN nres-relD, OF A[unfolded RID]]
  also note create-name-gba-aimpl-refine
  finally show create-name-gba-impl φ ≤ ⇓ ?R (create-name-gba φ') by simp
qed

schematic-lemma create-name-gba-code-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ create-name-gba-impl φ
  unfolding create-name-gba-impl-def
  by (refine-transfer (post))
concrete-definition create-name-gba-code uses create-name-gba-code-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = create-name-gba-code.refine

```

```

declare [[show-types, show-sorts, show-consts]]
ML-val ⟨@{thm autoref-itype(1)} |> Thm.prop-of⟩
term create-name-igba

schematic-lemma create-name-igba-impl-aux:
  assumes RID: R=Id
  shows (?c, create-name-igba) ∈
    ⟨R⟩ltn-rel → ⟨igba-impl-rel-ext unit-rel nat-rel (⟨R⟩fun-set-rel)⟩nres-rel
  unfolding RID
  unfolding create-name-igba-def[abs-def]
  using [[autoref-trace-failed-id]]
  apply (autoref (trace, keep-goal))
  done
concrete-definition create-name-igba-impl uses create-name-igba-impl-aux
lemmas [autoref-rules] = create-name-igba-impl.refine[OF PREFER-id-D]

schematic-lemma create-name-igba-code-aux: RETURN ?c ≤ create-name-igba-impl
  φ
  unfolding create-name-igba-impl-def
  by (refine-transfer (post))
concrete-definition create-name-igba-code uses create-name-igba-code-aux
lemmas [refine-transfer] = create-name-igba-code.refine

export-code create-name-igba-code checking SML

end

```

## References

- [1] J. Esparza, P. Lammich, R. Neumann, T. Nipkow, A. Schimpf, and J.-G. Smaus. A fully verified executable ltl model checker. In N. Sharygina and H. Veith, editors, *Computer Aided Verification*, volume 8044 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 463–478. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2013.
- [2] R. Gerth, D. Peled, M. Y. Vardi, and P. Wolper. Simple on-the-fly automatic verification of linear temporal logic. In *Proceedings of the Fifteenth IFIP WG6.1 International Symposium on Protocol Specification, Testing and Verification XV*, pages 3–18, London, UK, UK, 1996. Chapman & Hall, Ltd.
- [3] S. Merz. Stuttering equivalence. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, May 2012. [http://afp.sf.net/entries/Stuttering\\_Equivalence.shtml](http://afp.sf.net/entries/Stuttering_Equivalence.shtml), Formal proof development.

